

BASELINE EVALUATION OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

targeted for upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

FULL REPORT



human settlements

Department:
Human Settlements
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

HOUSES ♦ SECURITY ♦ COMFORT





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTsf



human settlements

Department:
Human Settlements
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



BASELINE EVALUATION OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

targeted for upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTsf

FULL REPORT
December 2021

ISBN: 978-0-620-97257-4





Dataworld (Pty) Ltd. has independently prepared this report.
The Evaluation Steering Committee comprised the Department of Human Settlements and the Housing Development Agency.
The Steering Committee oversaw the operation of the evaluation, commented on and approved the reports.

<u>Submitted by:</u>	<u>Submitted to:</u>
Mr. Robert Ndebele	Ms. Mulalo Muthige
Town and Regional Planner	Chief Directorate: Monitoring and Evaluation Director: Impact Evaluation
Data World (Pty) Ltd	National Department of Human Settlements
102 Western Service Road	Govan Mbeki Building
Adcorp Place, Woodlands, Sandton,	240 Justice Mohamed Street, Sunnyside
Johannesburg, 2191, South	Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Africa Tel: +27 11 024 4451	Tel: +27 12 444 5082
	Fax: +27 86 615 0330
Email: robert@terra.group	Email: Mulalo.Muthige@dhs.gov.za

Copyright

Copyright of this evaluation report as a whole is vested in the Department of Human Settlements.

How to cite this report:

Department of Human Settlements (2021) “Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF”, Pretoria: Department of Human Settlements.

Disclaimer

It should be noted that any opinions expressed in this report are the responsibility of the Service Provider and not of the Evaluation Steering Committee or Department of Human Settlements





CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	11
Brief Background to the Evaluation	11
Methodology	12
Key Evaluation Findings:	12
Recommendations	13
1. INTRODUCTION	15
1.1 Background to the Intervention	15
1.2 Purpose of the Evaluation	15
1.3 Objectives	15
1.4 Methodology	16
1.4.1 Baseline Evaluation Framework	16
1.4.2 Methods	16
1.5 Report Outline	17
2. THE UPGRADING OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS PROGRAMME	18
2.1 Aims and Objectives	18
2.2 Policy Directives	18
2.2.1 The Constitution	18
2.2.2 Part 3 of the National Housing Code: Incremental Interventions: Upgrading Informal Settlements	19
2.2.3 The National Development Plan 2030	21





2.2.4	The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)	22
2.2.5	The Housing Act (Act No.107 of 1997)	22
2.2.6	Breaking New Ground (BNG), 2004	23
2.2.7	Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act, 1998	24
2.2.8	The National Norms and Standards (2007)	24
2.2.9	2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework	25
2.2.10	Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas Programme	25
2.3	Programme Implementation Approach	26
2.3.1	Implementation Phases	26
2.3.2	Stakeholder and Community Engagement	26
2.4	Selection of Informal Settlements	27
2.5	Roles of the National Upgrading Support Programme	28
2.6	Existing Baseline Information Establishment Process	29
2.6.1	Sampling Approach	29
2.6.2	Data Collection Method	29
2.6.3	Data Collection Themes	29
2.7	Effectiveness	33
2.8	UISP Funding Instruments	33
2.9	Roles of Different Agencies	35
2.9.1	National Department of Human Settlements	35
2.9.2	Housing Development Agency (HDA)	36





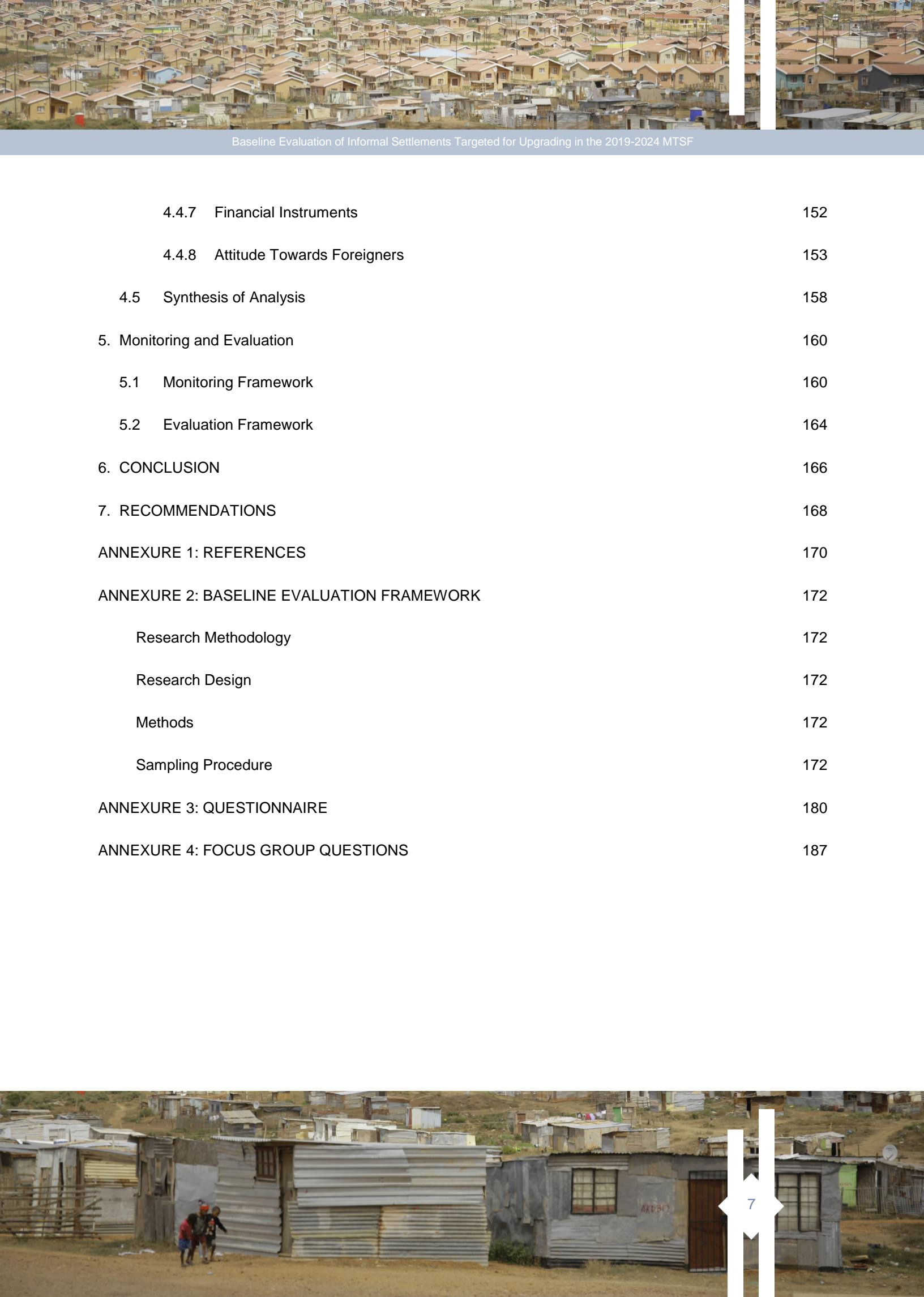
2.9.3	Provincial Human Settlement Departments	37
2.9.4	District Municipalities	37
2.9.5	Local and Metropolitan Municipalities	38
2.9.6	Ward Committees	39
2.9.7	NGOs/ Citizen Organisations	39
2.9.8	Professional Bodies	40
3.	LITERATURE REVIEW	41
3.1	Informal Settlements: Terms and Definitions	41
3.2	Causes of Informal Settlements	42
3.3	International Informal Settlement Upgrading: Policy, Practice and Literature	43
3.4	Informal Settlements: Issues and Challenges	43
3.4.1	Socio-Economic Challenges	44
3.4.2	Sanitation	44
3.4.3	Water	44
3.4.4	Energy and Fire Hazards	44
3.4.5	Waste Management	44
3.5	Informal Settlement Upgrading Concept	46
4.	KEY BASELINE EVALUATION FINDINGS	47
4.1	Overall Analysis of the UISP Business Plans	47
4.1.1	Classification	47
4.1.2	Phases as per UISP	79





4.1.3	Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	81
4.1.4	Pre-planning Outputs Budgets	122
4.2	Provincial Analysis	124
4.2.1	Eastern Cape	124
4.2.2	Free State	127
4.2.3	Gauteng	130
4.2.4	KwaZulu-Natal	132
4.2.5	Limpopo	134
4.2.6	Mpumalanga	137
4.2.7	North West	140
4.2.8	Northern Cape	143
4.2.9	Western Cape	146
4.3	Response Rate of the Questionnaire Survey	148
4.4	Key Findings	149
4.4.1	Distribution of Household members	149
4.4.2	Town Planning	150
4.4.3	Tenure Arrangements	150
4.4.4	Basic Services	151
4.4.5	Risk and Vulnerability	151
4.4.6	Community Participation	152





4.4.7	Financial Instruments	152
4.4.8	Attitude Towards Foreigners	153
4.5	Synthesis of Analysis	158
5.	Monitoring and Evaluation	160
5.1	Monitoring Framework	160
5.2	Evaluation Framework	164
6.	CONCLUSION	166
7.	RECOMMENDATIONS	168
ANNEXURE 1: REFERENCES		170
ANNEXURE 2: BASELINE EVALUATION FRAMEWORK		172
	Research Methodology	172
	Research Design	172
	Methods	172
	Sampling Procedure	172
ANNEXURE 3: QUESTIONNAIRE		180
ANNEXURE 4: FOCUS GROUP QUESTIONS		187



INDEX OF FIGURES

<i>Figure 1: Issues Surrounding Informal Settlements</i>	45
<i>Figure 3: Eastern Cape Projects Per Financial Year</i>	125
<i>Figure 4: Eastern Cape Multi Financial Year Projects</i>	125
<i>Figure 5: Eastern Cape Projects Classification</i>	126
<i>Figure 6: Free State Projects Per Financial Year</i>	128
<i>Figure 7: Free State Multi Financial Year Projects</i>	128
<i>Figure 8: Free State Projects Classification</i>	129
<i>Figure 9: Free State projects UISP Phases</i>	129
<i>Figure 11: Gauteng Multi Financial Year Projects</i>	131
<i>Figure 12: Gauteng Projects Classification</i>	131
<i>Figure 13: KwaZulu-Natal projects per financial year</i>	133
<i>Figure 14: Limpopo Projects per Financial Year</i>	135
<i>Figure 15: Limpopo Multi Financial Year Projects</i>	135
<i>Figure 16: Limpopo Projects Classification</i>	136
<i>Figure 17: Limpopo Projects UISP Phases</i>	136
<i>Figure 18: Mpumalanga Projects Per Financial Year</i>	138
<i>Figure 19: Mpumalanga Multiyear Projects</i>	138
<i>Figure 20: Mpumalanga Projects Classification</i>	139
<i>Figure 21: Mpumalanga Projects UISP Phases</i>	139
<i>Figure 22: North West Projects Per Financial Year</i>	141
<i>Figure 23: North West Projects Classification</i>	141
<i>Figure 24: North West Projects UISP Phases</i>	142
<i>Figure 25: Northern Cape projects per Financial Year</i>	144
<i>Figure 26: Northern Cape Multi Financial Year Projects</i>	145
<i>Figure 27: Northern Cape Projects UISP Phases</i>	145
<i>Figure 28: Western Cape Projects Per Financial Year</i>	146
<i>Figure 29: Western Cape Project Classification</i>	147
<i>Figure 30: Western Cape Projects: UISP Phases</i>	148
<i>Figure 31: Evaluation Types</i>	164
<i>Figure 32: Evaluation Framework</i>	165
<i>Figure 33: Process conducting the focus group discussions and analysing the information</i>	178

INDEX OF TABLES

<i>Table 1: National overview of projects per Category</i>	47
<i>Table 2: Category A Projects</i>	48
<i>Table 3: Category B1 Projects</i>	60
<i>Table 4: Category B2 Projects</i>	68
<i>Table 5: Category C Projects</i>	71
<i>Table 6: Combination</i>	75
<i>Table 7: National overview of UISP Phases</i>	80
<i>Table 8: Mpumalanga: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement</i>	81





Table 9: Limpopo: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	83
Table 10: Gauteng: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	88
Table 11: Northern Cape: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	91
Table 12: North West: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	92
Table 13: Western Cape: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	98
Table 14: Free State: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	103
Table 15: Eastern Cape: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement	110
Table 16: Pre-Planning Outputs Budgets	123
Table 17: North West Multi Financial Year Projects	141
Table 18: Western Cape Multi Financial Year Projects	147
Table 19: Response Rate	148
Table 20: Focus Group Discussions per Province	149
Table 21: Distribution of Household Members	149
Table 22: Town Planning	150
Table 23: Tenure Security	150
Table 24: Access to Basic Services	151
Table 25: Risk and Vulnerability	151
Table 26: Community Participation	152
Table 27: Financial Instruments	152
Table 28: Attitude Towards Foreigners	153
Table 29: Objectives and Strategies for Monitoring	162
Table 30: Eastern Cape - Sample	173
Table 31: Free State - Sample	173
Table 32: Gauteng - Sample Representativeness	174
Table 33: KwaZulu-Natal - Sample Representativeness	174
Table 34: Limpopo - Sample	174
Table 35: Mpumalanga - Sample	175
Table 36: North West - Sample	175
Table 37: Northern Cape - Sample	175
Table 38: Western Cape - Sample	176
Table 39: %Share of Informal Settlements	176

INDEX OF MAPS

Map 1: National Overview of Informal Settlements Projects	122
Map 2: Eastern Cape Informal Settlements Projects	124
Map 3: Free State Informal Settlements	127
Map 4: Gauteng informal settlements projects	130
Map 5: Kwazulu-Natal Informal Settlements Projects	132
Map 6: Limpopo Informal Settlements	134
Map 7: Mpumalanga Informal Settlements	137
Map 8: North West Informal Settlements	140
Map 9: Northern Cape Informal Settlement	143
Map 10: Western Cape Informal Settlements	146





GLOSSARY

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
BNG	Breaking New Ground
CBOs	Community Based Organisations
DFIs	Development Finance Institutions
DHS	Department of Human Settlements
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FBOs	Faith Based Organisations
GIS	Geographic Information System
HDA	Housing Development Agency
HSDG	Human Settlements Development Grant
ISUPG	Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant
LUS	Land Use Scheme
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
NDP	National Development Plan
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organisations
NHBRC	National Home Builders Registration Council
NUSP	National Upgrading Support Programme
PDH	Provincial Departments of Human Settlements
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SIDA	Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency
TOR	Terms of Reference
UISP	Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme
UN	United Nations
USDG	Urban Settlements Development Grant





EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This study sought to provide a baseline inventory of the profile and status of the informal settlements targeted for upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF period. It was carried out as part of the Department of Human Settlements' (DHS) effort to assess the implementation process followed and the effectiveness of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme (UISP) in producing the desired change in the selected informal settlements.

The key question of the study was to ascertain the process/ methodology followed in selecting the informal settlements, which are targeted for upgrading in each province and metropolitan municipality and determine whether the methodology is aligned with National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) guidelines. The specific objectives of the study were to:

- Establish the current status of selected informal settlements;
- Examine what change is triggered by the implementation of the UISP during the 2019-2024 MTSF period;
- Conduct baseline information that will provide for formative programme research and planning, and in the monitoring and evaluation framework;
- Contribute to the existing body of literature on the state of informal settlements in South Africa.

Data was collected between 01 July 2021 and 04 August 2021, mainly from municipal officials and the community leaders of the respective informal settlements, using a research method that combined quantitative and qualitative approaches. The baseline study adopted a stratified random sampling design, which included dividing the informal settlements into different stratum (provinces, districts, and local municipalities) and randomly drawing the sample.

Brief Background to the Evaluation

Africa's urban population currently stands at 567 million (OECD, 2020). By 2040, Africa's population is expected to double and reach 1 billion people. Most of this growth is expected to be absorbed by medium-sized towns and large metropolitan areas. However, this rapid growth presents unprecedented challenges for urban policymakers as it has resulted in uncontrolled peri-urbanisation and spatial fragmentation. The most dominant manifestation of this urban spatial expansion has been chiefly the growth of informal urban settlements. As a result, numerous challenges such as inequality, marginalisation, inadequate access to basic services and poverty have persisted in cities in the developing world.

In South Africa, Section 26 of South Africa's Constitution proclaims access to housing as a human right. It places a duty on the state, within its means, to take reasonable measures to realise access to housing, specifically adequate housing. Therefore, the UISP was instituted in 2004 to deal with the process and procedure for the in situ upgrading of informal settlements in a structured manner. While South Africa has a progressive legal and policy framework governing these rights, the housing crisis has persisted. The government's capacity to undertake informal settlement upgrading remains a real challenge and has been compounded by the initiative's inherently expensive and slow process.

This baseline study comes at a time when the DHS is focusing on the implementation of the UISP. The study is envisaged to provide an indication of the status of informal settlements in the country, which will assist the DHS with increasingly accurate, efficient and focused





planning. It will form the basis for clarifying property rights and instituting effective land-use planning, which will allow for integrated land development and the provision of basic services in these informal settlements.

The following research questions underpinned the baseline study:

- What is the process/ methodology that was followed in selecting the informal settlements that are targeted for upgrading in each province and metropolitan municipality?
- Is the methodology aligned with the NUSP guidelines?
- What are the institutional arrangements put in place to facilitate the upgrading of the targeted settlements?
- Are the settlements going to be upgraded employing an incremental approach?
- What influences the decisions to either upgrade settlements in-situ or through relocations?
- Are there plans to ensure active community participation in the design and implementation of the projects?
- How are communities engaged in planning the project (representation, community politics, trade-offs that community make, voice)?
- How are implementers managing the local context?
- What are the funding flows arrangements in place, and how will they affect the programme's implementation?
- What is the level of current tenure security enjoyed by the residents?
- Do the residents have access to basic services such as electricity, sanitation, well maintained demarcated roads and streets, drinkable water?

Methodology

This baseline study used a questionnaire survey and Focus Group Discussions (FGDs). Data were collected from a stratified random sample of 150 informal settlements across the nine provinces. Municipal officials from the relevant municipalities were identified and invited to respond to the questionnaire and participate in the Focus Groups Discussions.

Both the questionnaire and FGDs were formulated based on the research questions and the overall objectives of the baseline study. The questionnaire was administered online through Google Forms and designed to be as concise and clearly articulated as possible. It consisted of close-ended questions, open-ended questions, and multiple-choice questions. Respondents were also given the option to add their own answers in a text box to avert the risk of missing valuable information. FGDs were also conducted online via MS Teams.

Key Evaluation Findings:

- As per the Terms of Reference, the Department of Human Settlements has targeted to upgrade 1500 informal settlements in the 2019-2024 MTSF (Medium Term Strategic Framework) period. When the professional team analysed the business plans that were received from the various municipalities and provinces in the second phase of the project, it was established that the total number of informal settlements projects therein is 1061.





- The majority of the informal settlement dwellers come from the surrounding rural farm areas to seek better economic opportunities in Central Business Districts (CBDs).
- Basic services such as water, sanitation, roads, waste management and community facilities are not readily available in most informal settlements.
- The informal settlements are located in undesirable areas prone to hazards such as floods, dolomites, strong winds, hilly topography etc.
- Security of land tenure is a huge challenge in the sampled informal settlements.
- Most of the sampled informal settlements are being upgraded through an in-situ approach. Relocations are considered as a last resort after necessary feasibility studies.
- The average household size is three, whilst the average number of dwellings per settlement is 1800.
- The key financial instruments include the municipal budget, water and sanitation grant, electrification grant, human settlements grants, and the municipal infrastructure grant.
- There is no evidence of intense negative perceptions and attitudes towards foreigners in the sampled informal settlements.

Recommendations

- It is crucial to overcome the prevailing orthodoxy of greenfield site development through a change in mindsets, attitudes and organisational culture of the officials and professionals responsible for housing programs so that an incremental, participatory and livelihoods-based approach is embraced.
- While deprivation is widespread across informal settlements, they have unique living conditions which require improvement efforts through the UISP to be specifically tailored to each settlement.
- Consistency in the implementation and prioritisation of the UISP should be supported by the production of electronic knowledge hubs and resource kits with examples of implementation solutions and good practice, as well as an integrated capacity building programme for provinces, municipalities and beneficiary communities.
- Provincial and local level informal settlement units are generally small and under-staffed. To implement the large-scale programmatic approach required to achieve the UISP targets, it is important to pay sufficient attention to implementation and programme management capacity at these different levels of government.
- A process of identifying, recording and mainstreaming successful informal settlement upgrading approaches in various parts of the country is also urgently required.
- Municipalities should verify the data on their business plans to ensure that the information in the database is up-to-date.
- All the informal settlements within the respective municipalities' jurisdictions should be duly captured and clearly identified for accurate records and reporting.
- It is crucial to consider all factors related to a community before embarking on upgrading. As reiterated previously, a one-size-fits-all approach cannot be used in the upgrading of informal settlements as location specific factors such as physical, environmental, and density will dictate the appropriate upgrading strategy, i.e., in-situ or relocation.





- Where relocations are unavoidable, the assistance of the Housing Development Agency should be enlisted for expediting the identification of alternative land for relocation.
- The DHS should continue to monitor the implementation of the programme to ensure accountability in the implementation of projects, which will ultimately lead to the full upgrading of informal settlements over time.
- All the relevant stakeholders involved in the upgrading process need to be effectively consulted, including grassroots organisations within the informal settlements. This should particularly encompass community empowerment by addressing social and economic exclusion through participative processes and addressing broader social needs of the informal settlements' communities.
- Given the novel COVID-19 pandemic, many of the usual mechanisms for community participation may also not be practical. Innovation should therefore be encouraged and new methods of engaging with residents considered.
- Tenure security is a considerable challenge in informal settlements. Therefore, the DHS and respective municipalities must firstly prioritise formalising landownership and security of tenure, clarify rights of access to basic services and undertake the statutory town planning process as the basis of planned development.
- Early and coordinated infrastructure investments should then follow to allow for interlinkages between housing, infrastructure development, and the broad regional context in which these informal settlements are located.
- Incremental provision of basic urban services should be provided on a descending scale: water, sanitation, roads, solid waste management, and electricity. These should be prioritized in informal settlement upgrading plans/programmes.
- The existing infrastructure should be adequately maintained. It should also be designed to be very resilient given the terrain of informal settlements, which is often hilly, steep and rocky and has a limited spatial area for expansion.
- The envisaged change through the UISP should be measurable and have specific timeframes.
- Municipalities should develop monitoring, evaluation and learning frameworks that guide their respective local informal settlement upgrading approaches. This should also include the critical role played by communities in monitoring and evaluation as well as other relevant stakeholders.
- Provinces also play a critical role in terms of providing support to capacity challenged municipalities regarding the collection, use and management of the relevant data.





1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background to the Intervention

Section 26 of South Africa's Constitution proclaims access to housing as a Human Right and places a duty on the state to take reasonable measures to realise access to adequate housing. While South Africa has a progressive legal and policy framework governing these rights, the housing crisis has persisted. These challenges are particularly acute in the context of informal settlements and inner-city slum buildings. People living in informal settlements have inadequate housing, a lack of access to basic services or their maintenance and often face the threat of evictions (Socio-Economic Rights Institute of South Africa, 2018)

The UISP was instituted in 2004 to deal with the process and procedure for the in situ upgrading of informal settlements, especially as it relates to the provision of basic services and the municipality's ability to carry out the upgrading process in a structured manner. The 2019-2024 MTsf has targeted the upgrading of 1 500 Informal Settlements to Phase 3.

1.2 Purpose of the Evaluation

The purpose of the evaluation is to ascertain the profile and status of the informal settlements targeted for upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTsf period. This information will be used to:

- Synthesize the information in the UISP plans in place to upgrade the informal settlements during the MTsf period;
- Strengthen implementation and improve the performance of the UISP in the informal settlements targeted for upgrading;
- Track the performance of the targeted informal settlements;
- Assess the measurable outcomes and impacts on beneficiaries and communities that the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme produces; and
- Provide guidance on the selection of prioritised informal settlements.

1.3 Objectives

The project's overall aim is to collect baseline data on informal settlements targeted for upgrading and to classify the settlements in terms of the various criteria, which relate to the features of these settlements. The broad objectives can be summarised as follows:

- Establish the current status of selected informal settlements;
- Examine what change is triggered by the implementation of the UISP during the 2019-2024 MTsf period;
- Conduct baseline information that will provide for formative programme research and planning, and in the monitoring and evaluation framework;
- Contribute to the existing body of literature on the state of informal settlements in South Africa.





1.4 Methodology

1.4.1 Baseline Evaluation Framework

A baseline evaluation is defined as “a descriptive cross-sectional survey that mostly provides quantitative information on the current status of a particular situation in a given population. It aims at quantifying the distribution of certain variables in a study population at one point in time (Food and Agriculture Organization, 2013). These studies are a fundamental starting point for all informal settlements upgrading projects because the results serve as a benchmark for planning all future activities and establishing priority areas in the programme’s life cycle. This is especially important when considering that some aspects of an informal settlement upgrading programme need more focus than others.

This baseline evaluation sought to collect and synthesize data, which will allow the DHS to assess the implementation process followed and the effectiveness of the UISP in producing the desired change in the selected informal settlements targeted for upgrading. To achieve this, a mixed-methods methodology with a descriptive research design was adopted. In this regard, research refers to the “logical task undertaken to ensure that the evidence collected enables us to answer questions or to test theories as unambiguously as possible” (New York University, n.d:16).

1.4.2 Methods

Research methods refer to “the techniques or procedures used to gather and analyse data related to some research questions or hypotheses” (Crotty, 1998:3). Focus Group Discussions and a questionnaire survey incorporating both qualitative and quantitative research methods were used for this study.

1.4.2.1 Data Collection

This study involved the use of multiple sources of data. Both primary and secondary data sources (e.g., documentation, archival records, and surveys with key sector informants) were used for effective data collection. The collection of primary data was achieved by means of a questionnaire survey and focus group discussions.

1.4.2.2 Sampling

A stratified random sampling design was chosen. This sampling design enabled the division of the informal settlement projects across provinces and municipalities into a homogeneous group. This design involved first creating an MS Excel database of the informal settlements and stratifying them into their respective subpopulations, namely provinces, district municipalities and local municipalities.

After this, informal settlements were chosen based on random selection methods. During the inception phase of this project, it was agreed that a 10% sample size would be used. The Terms of Reference indicated that 1500 informal settlements are targeted for upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP period, therefore the 10% sample size amounted to 150 informal settlements. However, when the professional team started analysing the business plans that were received from the various municipalities and provinces in the second phase of the project, they noticed that the total number of informal settlements projects was 1061. Nonetheless, the 150 informal settlements sample size was maintained as it was already agreed upon in the inception phase.





The selection of informal settlements from each province involved applying a random sampling method through MS Excel to form a representative test group of 150 informal settlements. The selection of these informal settlements needed to consider geographic spread across the nine provinces, and emphasise metropolitan municipalities. In this regard, it was necessary to re-run the sampling process several times to reach an optimal result because the initial random sampling runs did not provide a good geographic spread of the informal settlements.

1.5 Report Outline

The document is structured as follows:

- **Section 1:** Introduces the baseline study by outlining the background, aims and objectives of the study, research questions, summarised methodology, among other things.
- **Section 2:** Discusses the Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme and the efficacy of current approaches thereof, including the policy and regulatory framework surrounding informal settlements in the South African context.
- **Section 3:** Provides the literature background, which includes an analysis of the conceptual framework surrounding informal settlements as well as key challenges associated with such settlements.
- **Section 4:** Provides a detailed analysis of the results of the questionnaire survey.
- **Section 5:** Discusses the monitoring aspects relating to the achievement of the UISP outcomes against timelines.
- **Section 6 and 7:** Provide a synthesis of the comprehensive baseline research in the form of conclusions and recommendations.
- **The report has four Annexures:** Annexure 1 provides a list of the references of the study, Annexure 2 provides an exposition of the detailed methodology for the baseline study, including the data preparation and sampling process, Annexure 3 contains the household questionnaire while Annexure 4 contains the Focus Group Discussion questions.





2. THE UPGRADING OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS PROGRAMME

The programme was introduced in 2004 through the BNG policy document and instituted through the Housing Act, 1997. The UISP draws inspiration from various international informal settlement upgrading programme frameworks and guidelines and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). It seeks to address the issue of informal settlements and their growth due to a breakdown in urban management and effective land management policies and procedures.

2.1 Aims and Objectives

The goal of the programme is to fully upgrade informal settlements over time through an incremental process. Therefore, the programme aims for in-situ upgrading of the informal settlements and recommends relocation and rehabilitation only if in-situ upgrading is not feasible. Some of the programme's key objectives are providing tenure security to informal settlement residents, improving health and security in the settlement, and empowering communities (DHS, 2009).

The key objectives of the UISP are "to facilitate the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements as opposed to relocation" and ensure achievement of security of tenure, health and security and empowerment. The key policy objectives of the UISP, which are tenure security, health and safety and empowerment, reveal that the logic of the UISP is to enhance communities' social capital and economic opportunities and not diminish them.

The process and procedure for the in situ upgrading of informal settlements as it relates to the provision of grants to a municipality to carry out the upgrading of informal settlements within its jurisdiction in a structured manner. The grant funding provided will assist the municipality in fast-tracking the security of tenure, basic municipal services, social and economic amenities, and the empowerment of residents in informal settlements to take control of housing development directly applicable to them. In addition, the Programme includes, as a last resort, in exceptional circumstances, the possible relocation and resettlement of people on a voluntary and cooperative basis as a result of the implementation of upgrading projects (Part A, Sections 1 and 2 of UISP Policy, 2004).

2.2 Policy Directives

Informal settlements are home to many people in South Africa. The purpose of this section is to assess the policy context and directives facing the upgrading of informal settlements.

2.2.1 The Constitution

The Constitution provides for the right of access to adequate housing. It places an obligation on the state to progressively realise access to adequate houses by using legislation and other measures within its available resources.

Sections 26 of the South African Constitution states that:

- Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing;
- The state must take reasonable legislative and other measures, within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realisation of this right;
- No one may be evicted from their home or have their home demolished without an order of court made after considering all the relevant circumstances. Furthermore, no legislation may permit arbitrary evictions.





In addition to the Constitutional guarantee, several laws have also been enacted to fulfil the right to adequate housing and provide protections against the practice of forced evictions.

2.2.2 Part 3 of the National Housing Code: Incremental Interventions: Upgrading Informal Settlements

The National Housing Code, 2009, sets the underlying policy principles, guidelines and norms and standards. This applies to all the government's housing assistance programmes, including those introduced in 1994 and the updated ones. Part 3 of the Code deals with the process and procedure for the in situ upgrading of informal settlements, especially regarding the provision of municipal grants and their ability to conduct the upgrading in a structured manner.

The key objective of the programme is to facilitate the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements, as opposed to relocation, to achieve the following complex and interrelated policy objectives:

- **Tenure Security:** to enhance the concept of citizenship, incorporating both rights and obligations, by recognising and formalising the tenure rights of residents within informal settlements;
- **Health and Security:** to promote the development of healthy and secure living environments by providing affordable and sustainable basic municipal engineering infrastructure to the residents of informal settlements. This must allow for scaling up in the future; and
- **Empowerment:** to address social and economic exclusion by focusing on community empowerment and the promotion of social and economic integration, building social capital through participative processes and addressing the broader social needs of communities.

As per the Incremental Interventions in relation to the UISP, the following are the policy principles applicable to the programme:

- **Grants to Municipalities:** Funding under the programme will be made available to municipalities in the form of grants, which will allow for the undertaking of projects based on approved business plans related to the upgrading of whole settlements;
- **Application of the Programme:** The programme is first and foremost applicable to the in situ upgrading of informal settlements. It will also apply in cases where communities are to be relocated for various reasons, including the de-densification of settlements. The provisions of this programme are equally applicable to both the upgraded settlement and the relocation site;
- **A Holistic Approach:** This approach entails an area or community-wide focus, which fosters the holistic development of the settlement while limiting the disruption of existing fragile community networks and support structures. Settlements should be upgraded in a holistic, integrated, and locally appropriate manner to the greatest extent possible. Engagement between community members and their local authorities is of the utmost importance to ensure locally appropriate solutions;
- **Relocation Requirements:** In cases of relocation, the approval of the community to relocate must be secured, and the new location must be in an area designated in terms of an approved Integrated Development Plan (IDP);
- **Qualification for Benefits:** the programme provides benefits for all the inhabitants of an informal settlement, in a variety of ways, and includes members who are currently excluded from the benefits of the Housing Subsidy Scheme;
- **Programme Scope:** The programme will finance the development of serviced stands whereas housing consolidation, which is facilitated through the housing development options of the National Housing Programme, functions as a separate project;





- **Public to Public Partnership:** This programme is premised on the provisions of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (Act No. 13 of 2005), which provides for the establishment of cooperative governance structures and systems, as well as alignment mechanisms. In this regard, the local government is the main implementing agency. However, provincial housing authorities must establish a focused capacity building programme to counter the lack of capacity at the local government level and support municipalities;
- **Suitable Land:** The programme will only provide funding for informal settlements that are situated on land suitable for permanent residential development and within an approved IDP of the municipality concerned. The Programme also provides for marginal land to be rehabilitated in some instances;
- **Norms and Standards:** The National Norms and Standards in respect of the creation of serviced stands shall not apply to this programme but could serve as a guideline;
- **Stand Sizes:** The layout of informal settlements generally precludes the determination of uniform stand sizes. Accessible stand sizes should emerge through a process of dialogue between local authorities and residents;
- **Service Standards:** The programme provides funding for the installation of interim and permanent municipal engineering services. Where interim services are to be provided, it must always be undertaken on the basis that such interim services constitute the first phase of the provision of permanent services. In addition, the nature and level of permanent engineering infrastructure must be the subject of engagement between the local authority and residents. Community needs must also be balanced with community preferences, affordability indicators and sound engineering practice;
- **Social and Economic Amenities:** The National Housing Programme: Social and Economic Amenities may be utilized to access funding for the construction of basic social and economic infrastructure. Note: Where funding is available from line functions departments, this should be the first option.
- **Tenure:** The Programme promotes the security of tenure as the foundation for future individual and public investment. The broad goal of secure tenure may be achieved through a variety of tenure arrangements, and these are to be defined through a process of engagement between local authorities and residents;
- **Housing Consolidation:** Beneficiaries of this programme will only receive access to land, basic municipal engineering services and social amenities and services. To qualify for housing assistance benefits, such as registered ownership and a consolidation subsidy, beneficiaries need to comply with the requirements of the relevant programmes;
- **Community Partnership:** The Programme is premised upon extensive and active community participation. Funding is accordingly made available to support the social processes. Community participation should be undertaken through Ward Committees with ongoing effort in promoting and ensuring the inclusion of key stakeholders and vulnerable groups in the process. The municipality must demonstrate effective interactive community participation;
- **NHBRC Project Enrolment:** Municipalities must ensure that the project areas are enrolled with the National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBRC) at the earliest planning stage. This ensures that enrolment of houses with the NHBRC is effectively facilitated and not compromised in any way;
- **Discounting of Grants:** A grant approved under this Programme in respect of the cost of planning, township establishment and installation of municipal engineering services and project management will be discounted against subsequent Housing Consolidation subsidies only to the extent to which it might have contributed materially to the permanent housing solution. As a minimum, subsidies allocated to individuals for house construction must be equal to the value of the prevailing consolidation subsidy;





- **Project Management:** Municipalities should prepare a capacity-building strategy to support the implementation of the upgrading project to establish capacity constraints and address these constraints efficiently;
- **Procurement:** Procurement procedures must be fair, equitable and transparent for the acquisition of housing goods and services and the guidelines of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000), must be followed; and
- **Demolition of Shacks:** The municipality must table a comprehensive action plan for the management of projects specifically addressing measures to prevent re-invasion of land and the process of shack demolition in the event of persons accessing housing consolidation benefits.

Therefore, the programme provides strategic direction and guidance for prioritising housing projects to obtain a more integrated development by coordinating and aligning key role players.

2.2.3 The National Development Plan 2030

The NDP Vision 2030 focuses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the spatial economy and society. The plan highlights the need for a close link and integration between capabilities, opportunities and employment on social and living conditions. Essentially, the plan aims to significantly reduce inequality by 2030. It states that:

“South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society.”

Chapter 8 of the NDP talks explicitly about the inefficiencies and inequities of our settlement patterns and the need for bold measures to reshape them. The vision for 2030 – on the way to 2050 – is clear about what it doesn’t want:

- No poverty traps in rural areas and urban townships;
- No workers isolated on the periphery of cities;
- No inner cities controlled by slumlords and crime;
- No sterile suburbs with high walls and electric fences;
- No households spending 30% or more of their time, energy, and income on daily commuting;
- No decaying infrastructure with power blackouts;
- No undrinkable water;
- No potholes and blocked sewers;
- No violent protests;
- No gridlocked roads and unreliable public transport;
- No new public housing in barren urban landscapes;
- No new private investment creating exclusive enclaves for the rich;
- No fearful immigrant communities living in confined spaces; and
- No rural communities dying as production collapses.





The NDP describes the challenge that many South Africans in poor and peri-urban communities face in their struggles to have access to adequate housing (including renting options), reliable electricity, safe water supplies, accessible public transport, and hygienic dignified sanitation facilities. It states that the underlying causes need to be addressed and that active citizenship and community involvement are needed to find alternative solutions.

2.2.4 The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act provides for a uniform system of regulating land development throughout the country. It regards municipalities as the key stakeholders in the implementation of its provisions.

Some of these key provisions include:

- A uniform, effective and comprehensive system of spatial planning and land use management for the Republic;
- A system of spatial planning and land-use management that promotes social and economic inclusion;
- Common development principles, norms and standards to inform land development;
- Sustainable and efficient use of land to be a key consideration when making decisions involving land development;
- Cooperative government and intergovernmental relations across all the spheres of government; and
- Redressing the past imbalances and ensuring equity in the application of spatial development planning and land use management systems.

In addition, SPLUMA contains a concrete principle of spatial justice, and section 7(a) entails the following three components:

- (1) redressing past spatial imbalances and exclusions;
- (2) including people and areas previously excluded; and
- (3) upgrading informal areas and settlements.

In this regard, planning, housing and land reform are considered intertwined, making SPLUMA a crucial measure for addressing the housing challenge, in conjunction with the NDP and all other relevant policies, programmes and legislation.

2.2.5 The Housing Act (Act No.107 of 1997)

The Housing Act provides for the facilitation of a sustainable housing development process. Further, it lays down the general principles applicable to housing development in all spheres of government, including defining the functions of national, provincial, and local governments in respect of housing development.

The Housing Acts requirements are to see to it that municipalities ensure that:

- i) the inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing on a progressive basis;
- ii) conditions not conducive to the health and safety of the inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction are prevented or removed;
- iii) services in respect of water, sanitation, electricity, roads, stormwater drainage, and transport are economically efficient.





The Act also advocates for the supply of state-assisted housing to assist with the housing demand. Municipalities must accordingly take the lead role in negotiating the location of housing supply to facilitate spatial restructuring. Municipalities must also facilitate a greater match between the demand and supply of different state-assisted housing typologies. This approach envisages that municipalities play a greater role in the housing process. This will help build linkages between housing delivery, spatial planning, and transportation systems and support the integration of housing into Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs), ensuring greater budgetary coherence (Socio-Economic Rights Institute of South Africa, 2018).

2.2.6 Breaking New Ground (BNG), 2004

In September 2004, Cabinet announced a new housing policy - 'Breaking New Ground: A Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements' (BNG). The policy was formulated in response to the various gaps and criticisms of the earlier approach to low-income housing development. It aimed to shift the housing policy landscape from a ridged housing approach to a human settlements approach to address the whole housing market with the inclusion of new housing programmes, particularly the UISP. This programme supports a phased in-situ upgrading approach to informal settlements, including interim services in line with international best practices. The upgrading process is not prescriptive but instead supports a range of tenure options, infrastructure standards and housing typologies.

The BNG policy seeks to address various problems associated with housing under the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) paradigm, which was defined by slow delivery, peripheral housing locations and the absence of simultaneous infrastructure development. In this regard, many aspects of housing development reflected earlier apartheid segregation patterns. Therefore, the BNG included plans to integrate peripheral housing developments into cities and ensure that future housing development occurs on well-located land.

The BNG policy also included a new funding mechanism "to support upgrading on an area-wide as opposed to an individual basis". The new funding instrument for informal settlement upgrading was thus organised around area-based subsidies, according to the actual cost of upgrading an entire settlement community rather than through the previous model of standardised and individualised capital subsidies allocated per household. No beneficiary qualification criteria or beneficiary contribution applied to this subsidy. In addition, the policy also provided for engagement between municipalities and communities to assist them in developing strategies to identify and meet housing needs.

The plan also includes certain guidelines, which are essential to policy alignment, stipulating that:

- Residents should live in a safe and secure environment and have adequate access to economic opportunities, a mix of safe and secure housing and tenure types, reliable and affordable basic services, educational, entertainment and cultural activities, and health, welfare, and police services.
- Ensure the development of compact, mixed land use, diverse, life-enhancing environments with maximum possibilities for pedestrian movement and transit via safe and efficient public transport in cases where motorised means of movement is imperative.
- Ensure that low-income housing is provided near areas of opportunity.
- Integrate previously excluded groups into the city and the benefits it offers, and ensure the development of more integrated, functional, and environmentally sustainable human settlements, towns and cities. The latter includes densification.





- Encourage Social (Medium-Density) Housing – Social Housing is generally medium-density, and this housing intervention may strongly contribute to urban renewal and integration.
- Move away from a housing-only approach to a more holistic development of human settlements, including the provision of social and economic infrastructure.
- Apply the multi-purpose cluster concept to incorporate the provision of primary municipal facilities, such as parks, playgrounds, sports fields, crèches, community halls, taxi ranks, satellite police stations, municipal clinics, and informal trading facilities.
- Develop more appropriate settlement designs and housing products and more acceptable housing quality.
- Enhance settlement design by including design professionals at planning and project design stages and developing design guidelines.
- Focus on changing the face of the stereotypical RDP houses and settlements by promoting alternative technology and design.

2.2.7 Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act, 1998

The PIE Act is an important piece of national legislation enacted to give effect to section 26(3) of the Constitution. The PIE Act safeguards against the eviction of unlawful occupiers living on both privately- and publicly owned land. The PIE Act applies to everyone who occupies land or property without the expressed or tacit consent of the owner or the person in charge of the land or property. This includes those who occupied land lawfully at some point in the past but who no longer have the owner's consent to occupy the land in question, as well as people, such as informal settlement dwellers, who have always occupied the land unlawfully.

The PIE Act was intended to protect the millions of South Africans in urban areas who had no common law entitlement to the land that they lived on, at least until housing could be rolled out at scale. In this sense, the PIE Act sought to invert the legal order in relation to evictions: from a legal framework that targeted unlawful occupation and "land invasion", to one that sought to prevent illegal evictions (Socio-Economic Rights Institute of South Africa, 2018).

2.2.8 The National Norms and Standards (2007)

In 1999, the Minister of Housing introduced the National Norms and Standards for the Construction of Stand-Alone Residential Dwellings in terms of section 3(2)(a) of the Housing Act. The purpose of the Norms and Standards was to provide minimum technical specifications and promote environmentally efficient design proposals. The standards were later revised in respect of Permanent Residential Structure, which was contained in the 2009 National Housing Code.

In this regard, all standalone houses constructed through the National Housing Programmes, had to comply with the norms and standards, which require that each house has:

- a minimum gross floor area of 40m²;
- two bedrooms;
- separate bathroom with a toilet, a shower and hand basin;
- combined living area and kitchen with washbasin; and
- ready board electrical installation, if electricity is available in the project area.





2.2.9 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework

The MTSF stipulates the short to medium-term strategic direction, development priorities and proposed implementation plan. It marks a transition from the focus on establishing the constitutional democracy, building government institutions, creating a safety social net and broadening access to basic services, to focus on undoing the structural pillars of apartheid that produced multi-generational impoverishment of the African majority. It prioritises the need to address the triple challenge of poverty, inequality and unemployment and rid our society of segregation, exclusion, discrimination, marginalisation of the majority of our people from the benefits of democracy.

The MTSF 2019-2024 supports the objective of the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030 to address the triple challenges of unemployment, inequality, and poverty. These are central to the transformation that underpins the national development agenda. An economic, spatial and cultural need exists to transform current trends and switch to a new development trajectory, which sees more people in jobs, a smaller wealth gap between the mega-rich and the very poor, and a general trend of rising household incomes across the board. This requires solid economic growth, growing investment in productive sectors and effective regulatory and fiscal instruments to ensure fair and equitable outcomes.

This can only be achieved by addressing the root causes of continued inequality and poverty. For example, poor people own very little fixed property and any property they own is of low value. This is directly related to the apartheid legacy but has been reinforced by the inflexible financial services sector's inability to extend property finance products to the bulk of society. The slow pace of land reform has also contributed immensely to the unacceptably slow progress towards reducing asset deprivation. As a result, land reform will remain critical in this MTSF period.

The MSTF specifically focuses on Sustainable Human Settlements and Improved Quality of Household Life. To achieve this outcome, an urban development strategy needs to be developed. Together with the NDP Vision, the DHS shall implement programmes to achieve the below-listed sub-outcomes:

- Adequate housing and improved quality of living environments;
- A functionally equitable residential property market; and
- Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions.

2.2.10 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas Programme

The Priority Human Settlement Programme is the formulation of Policy Guidelines, Regulations and an Implementation Plan for the development of Priority Housing Development Areas (PHDA). PHDA's are declared by the Minister of Human Settlements to address specific housing needs to achieve sustainable human settlements through a process of intergovernmental cooperation, integrated planning and coordinated programmed implementation aimed at fast-tracking housing delivery. PHDAs are furthermore determined by the circumstances of housing needs, which cannot be addressed in the current arrangement of existing housing programmes, and is specifically applicable to the following circumstances of "Priority":

- Shelter provision to low-income earners in areas of housing need where there is an established high demand and low supply of housing opportunities,
- Upgrading and/or redevelopment of precincts for purposes of housing to low-income earners in urban areas.





- Accelerating shelter delivery to low-income earners in an integrated manner within mixed uses and income spaces where the pace of delivery is slow, and
- Shelter provision at sufficiently large scale to integrate and re-order precincts without the monotony of design and place.

2.3 Programme Implementation Approach

2.3.1 Implementation Phases

The upgrade of an informal settlement is carried out in a phased manner. The process starts with municipalities or relevant authorities identifying informal settlements for upgrade and gathering critical information such as geographic location, number of households, and availability of services. This activity can be termed as gathering baseline information of the settlement. The baseline information helps to understand the informal settlements' requirements and prioritise the settlements for an upgrade. The entire exercise of gathering baseline information can be viewed as a precursor to the main activities under the UISP. Once the baseline information is gathered, and the decision to upgrade an informal settlement is taken, the implementation of the upgrade activities takes four phases (Government of South Africa, n.d.).

Phase 1, Application: Municipalities should be invited to apply to the Provincial Government for funding for the upgrading of informal settlements through the submission of Interim Business Plans, which should include relevant details of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Housing Development Plan, as well as prefeasibility details of the particular upgrading project.

Phase 2, Project initiation: During this phase of the upgrading process, municipalities should receive funding to undertake the following activities:

- acquisition of land where required
- undertaking of a clear socio-economic and demographic profile of the settlement
- installation of interim services to provide basic water and sanitation services to households within the settlement on an interim basis pending the formalization
- conducting of pre-planning studies to determine detailed geotechnical conditions and the undertaking of an environmental impact assessment to support planning processes.

Phase 3, Project implementation: During this phase of the upgrading process, municipalities should receive funding to undertake the following activities:

- acquisition of land where required
- undertaking of a clear socio-economic and demographic profile of the settlement
- installation of interim services to provide basic water and sanitation services to households within the settlement on an interim basis pending the formalization
- conducting of pre-planning studies to determine detailed geotechnical conditions and the undertaking of an environmental impact assessment to support planning processes.

Phase 4, Housing consolidation: Upon completion of the first three phases, the final phase of township establishment finalisation, ownership registration (where appropriate), and house construction will commence. Any outstanding social amenities will also be constructed during the final phase.

2.3.2 Stakeholder and Community Engagement

The UISP engages multiple stakeholders in informal settlement upgrading projects. These stakeholders represent beneficiary communities and all spheres of government. The engagement of the different spheres of government is based on the cooperative governance principle leveraging on the benefits partnerships between the parties (DHS, 2016).

Municipalities identify and prioritise the informal settlements for an upgrade in their respective IDPs. Municipalities determine the development methodology (relocation or in-situ) and initiate, plan, and prepare applications for in-situ upgrading of settlements. Municipalities with limited technical capacity, expertise, or resources collaborate with relevant provincial departments in undertaking the above. Municipalities are also responsible for implementing the upgrade projects and maintaining settlement areas in accordance with agreements entered with PDs. In addition to the above, municipalities must provide bulk and basic municipal engineering services such as water, sanitation, refuse removal, and other municipal services. Municipalities also take ownership of the engineering services installed (DHS, 2016).

The provincial departments provide funding and financial assistance to municipalities and implement the programme in collaboration with them. Where required, PDs assist municipalities in identifying informal settlements, defining an upgrade plan and implementation programme. PDs also take full responsibility for development if municipalities lack the required expertise and resources to implement the projects. PDs control funds allocated to municipalities and monitor the progress of the implementation. The PDs also forward development applications to MECs for recommendations and comments. (DHS, 2016)

The National Department of Human Settlement aids in project conceptualisation, project applications and evaluations, and project management activities. In addition, the department monitors the overall programme implementation and maintains the overall policy framework. The department also allocates funds to provinces and provides implementation assistance.

Several additional organisations, such as the NHBRC, Housing Development Agency, and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDHS), also contribute to the programme implementation. At the local level, ward committees, councillors and beneficiary communities play important roles in programme implementation.

The UISP puts a special impetus on engaging beneficiary communities in the settlement upgrading process. According to the DHS (2016), it is important to consider the knowledge of the communities in the processes of planning and designing settlements, installing infrastructural services, and providing social facilities for them. The DHS (2009) considers community involvement as essential for the UISP. Under the UISP, community participation takes place at various stages, including the planning, implementation and post-implementation phases. It may be noted that the UISP advocates for active and comprehensive community participation, but in reality, not all settlement upgrade initiatives follow this principle. There have been instances where community participation was minimal (DHS, 2016).



2.4 Selection of Informal Settlements

As per the DHS (2009), the informal settlements are characterised by the following:

- * **Illegality and Informality:** Settlements are usually on un-proclaimed or illegally occupied land. These settlements lack legal recognition, and residents are not legally allowed to construct houses on such land. As a result, residents live in a permanent state of legal and tenure insecurity.

In the absence of proper planning, informal settlements grow haphazardly and incrementally. The lack of planning makes service delivery difficult in informal settlements. The unplanned growth often results in narrow internal streets on which emergency and service delivery vehicles cannot move properly.

- * **Location:** Many informal settlements are located at a distance from employment opportunities and sometimes on the urban periphery. Residents of such settlements do not have adequate access to socio-economic amenities and employment opportunities. However, not all informal settlements are poorly located.





- * **Environmental Factors:** Often, informal settlements are found on land which is not suitable for development for a variety of reasons such as unsuitable soil conditions, topographical constraints, environmental impacts, and within a 100-year flood-line. In such cases, in-situ upgrading may not be a feasible option as there will be a constant threat of natural hazards of environmental degradation.
- * **Restricted public sector investment:** The illegal status of informal settlements discourages public authorities from investment within informal settlements. As a result, informal settlements lack access to municipal services such as potable water, sanitation, roads, electricity, and street lighting. These settlements also lack access to socio-economic amenities such as schools, clinics, and social amenities. In addition, the lack of physical and social infrastructure and tenure security within the settlements discourages residents from investing their resources in the areas.
- * **Poverty and Vulnerability:** Informal settlement residents are generally poor with limited formal education. They tend to be excluded from the formal labour market. Poverty, lack of education and unhygienic living conditions make informal settlement dwellers vulnerable. These residents have a high risk of disease and face the constant threat of eviction, leading to social fragmentation.
- * **Social stress:** Poverty combined with poor living conditions provides fertile ground for exploitation and gives rise to social stress, manifesting in high levels of interpersonal crime, including domestic violence, child abuse and various social pathologies.

Any settlement with one or more of the above characteristics is covered by the UISP (DHS, 2016). The DHS, through the BNG policy document, has provided the inclusion criteria for households. The project assignment will gather the above information to conduct a baseline assessment of the informal settlements. However, it is unknown whether all the information mentioned above can be collected for all project settlements.

In general, municipalities identify informal settlements for development and set development targets in their IDPs. Therefore, an informal settlement needs to feature on the IDP's priority list to be considered for development (Tissington and Royston, 2010, as mentioned in Ziblim, 2013). However, there are concerns regarding the soundness of inclusion criteria in the priority list (Ziblim, 2013).

2.5 Roles of the National Upgrading Support Programme

The NUSP is an initiative of the DHS, which aims to improve the practice of informal settlement upgrading in South Africa. The NUSP has four objectives (HDA, 2020), namely:

- Promote incremental upgrading (in situ where possible) as a major complementary housing programme, in line with Part 3, Volume 4 of the National Housing Code;
- Support targets to improve access to basic infrastructure, services and land tenure for informal settlement households;
- Improve government's programmatic approach to upgrading and strengthening coordination with other sectors and partners;
- Strengthen the capacity of government and professional practitioners to implement informal settlement upgrading.





The Housing Development Agency (HDA) provides technical support to the provinces and municipalities and coordinates with them under the NUSP. The NUSP plays a critical role in undertaking projects of the UISP in conjunction with beneficiary communities and municipalities. It also assists in the capacity building of municipal staff who are responsible for conceiving, planning, and implementing UISP projects. In addition, the NUSP has improved the informal settlement upgrading, especially the aspects related to technical expertise and knowledge, through numerous workshops and seminars (HDA, 2012).

It is evident from the discussion above that the NUSP provides technical assistance for informal settlement upgrading at the planning and implementation stage. However, it is not clear from the literature whether the NUSP assists in gathering baseline information from informal settlements or selecting informal settlements for the UISP.

2.6 Existing Baseline Information Establishment Process

It appears there is no universally accepted methodology for establishing baseline information, and methodologies may vary. For example, the DHS conducted a baseline assessment for the future impact evaluation of informal settlements in 2016, which adopted a cross-sectional baseline study from 119 informal settlements. The study used both quantitative and qualitative data collection approaches and will be further discussed in detail below.

2.6.1 Sampling Approach

The study employed a stratified sampling approach and selected 119 informal settlements from a given list of 1185 informal settlements. This means that 10% of the informal settlements were selected for data collection. The sampling process ensured that each province was represented. Furthermore, 5 336 households from these settlements were targeted for a structured household survey. A random sample of 45 households from the identified 119 settlements was selected for the study. However, the fieldwork team visited 78 settlements and 3 330 households across the country.

2.6.2 Data Collection Method

The quantitative approach involved gathering information through a household survey by using a structured questionnaire and an initial environmental scanning of the selected informal settlements. The qualitative component included documents and literature review, focus group discussions, and key informant interviews using a semi-structured questionnaire. Through focus group discussions and key informant interviews, the study leaders consulted with community leaders, residents of selected informal settlements, and relevant municipal officials. In total, 23 focus group discussions and key informant interviews with 22 community leaders and 24 municipal officials were held across the country.

The study also collected coordinates and boundaries of the informal settlements and information related to municipal services' availability within the settlements. In most cases, this information was supplied by the municipalities.

2.6.3 Data Collection Themes

The study undertook the following information:

- **Settlement Information**

- * Geographical location and extent (StatsSA sub place layer was also used)





- * Number of households
- * Age
- * Reason for settlement formation
- **Demographics**
 - * Household size
 - * Ethnicity
 - * Gender and age of household head
 - * Age structure and level of education
 - * Marital status
 - * Duration of stay in the settlement
 - * Location of the previous residence
- **Tenure Security**
 - * Land ownership
 - * Permission/authorisation obtained to occupy land and build the house
 - * Forms of tenure security
 - * Availability of documents conforming to tenure security
- **Household Sense of Belonging**
 - * Knowledge of municipal by-laws
 - * Knowledge of municipal attempts to evict residents
 - * Intention to improve dwelling structure
 - * The extent of personal investment made by households in their residential space
 - * Source of funds to improve structure and access to credit
- **Access to Basic Services**
 - * Access to drinkable water
 - * Access to sanitation services
 - * Access to refuse removal
 - * Sources of lighting and heating





- * Access to emergency services
- * Experience with environmental challenges, and
- * Satisfaction with services

- **Economic Activities**
 - * Poverty headcount
 - * Economic activities (wage, commission, business etc.)
 - * Willingness to work extra hours
 - * Participation in Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) activities
 - * Borrowings and savings
 - * Microenterprises

- **Risk and Vulnerability**
 - * Type of structure (wall and roof.)
 - * Vulnerability to fire
 - * Vulnerability to flooding
 - * Geotechnical constraints
 - * Planning constraints

- **Health, Food, and Nutrition Security**
 - * Burden of disease
 - * Food availability and types
 - * Under 5s children's food and nutrition situation
 - * Occurrence of illnesses or injury
 - * Prevalence of tobacco smoking, alcohol consumption, and substance abuse
 - * Status general health
 - * Prevalence of diarrhoeal diseases
 - * Prevalence of respiratory diseases





- **Crime and Safety**

- * Description of crime in informal settlements (serious crime, not serious crime etc.)
- * Perceptions of safety against criminals
- * The feeling of safety against criminals in own home
- * Experiences of crime in the last 12 months
- * Safety of women, children and other vulnerable groups
- * Gender-based violence
- * Mob justice violence
- * Reporting of crime incidents to the police
- * Response of the police to crime in informal settlements
- * Crime Trends in informal settlements over the year

- **Social Capital**

- * Social network
- * Trust and solidarity among residents
- * Social cohesion and inclusion
- * Community participation
- * Community empowerment
- * Views of stakeholders critical to the upgrading of informal settlements

- **Attitude Towards Foreigners**

- * Friendships between South Africans and foreigners
- * Attitudes towards foreigners
- * Trends in the relationship between South Africans and foreigners
- * Manifestation of Attitudes towards Foreigners
- * Perceptions of Locals towards the Role of Foreigners in South Africa

The 2016 study collected a comprehensive set of data from informal settlements through surveys, interviews, focus group discussions, and secondary sources. From the present assignment's perspective, the collection of all the above-listed information may not be required. In addition, the restrictions imposed due to the COVID-19 pandemic create an additional challenge of undertaking extensive household surveys and focus group discussions. Hence, a revised list of the required baseline information, which considers the current project's objectives and context, needs to be drafted.





2.7 Effectiveness

While there may be slight nuances in the South African approach, its current trajectory of informal settlement upgrading programs is on par with international best practices. This is because the programmes are designed to facilitate the in situ upgrading of informal settlements in a structured way while allowing for the possibility of relocation or resettlement of people on a voluntary and cooperative basis as may be appropriate.

2.8 UISP Funding Instruments

The public sector bears informal settlements and housing development costs. Commercial private financial institutions avoid providing financial assistance to the poor for housing as they do not have stable and sufficient income and collateral to access a loan. The other reasons for such avoidance are inadequate land and housing registry system in informal settlements, risk of loan default with poor households, and the high transaction and administrative costs associated with providing small loans (Stein and Castillo, 2005).

As poor households are generally excluded from accessing loans and financial capital from private commercial institutions, they often rely on informal and non-traditional loans and savings sources. Some organisations offer innovative financial mechanisms to low-income households to build houses for themselves. For example, Sweden's Government Agency for Development Cooperation (SIDA) proposed a simple model for financing slum and informal settlement development in five Central American countries. The model suggests providing loans to low-income households to improve and expand existing houses through financial institutions (Stein and Castillo, 2005).

These loans are generally short-term, combined with government subsidies, and complemented by the beneficiary households' savings, self-help, and labour efforts. SIDA's housing programmes utilise an incremental housing development and upgrading process, which considers the beneficiary households' capacity to save, repay loans, and contribute to labour. The participating households are also provided with technical, social, and legal assistance to secure land tenure, basic municipal services, and infrastructure. They are given appropriate designs and plans to improve and expand their houses (ibid).

Besides providing loans to low-income households, soft loans are provided to municipalities to provide basic services in low-income settlements (ibid). Thus, the SIDA model essentially advocates for a shared responsibility approach wherein households are responsible for housing development, and municipalities or government agencies are responsible for infrastructure development.

The UN-Habitat (2019) proposes a similar financing mechanism for slum and informal settlements upgrading in Nairobi, Kenya. As per the proposals, the public sector finances and develops public services and municipal infrastructure. The private sector can complement the public sector in developing those public goods and develops houses for the poorest households. The public sector heavily subsidises these houses. A key proposal is raising capital for infrastructure development through land value capture. The land value capture technique enables authorities and communities to recover and reinvest in land value increases that result from infrastructure development, public investment, and government actions (OECD, n.d).

In South Africa, informal settlement upgrading is generally carried out by utilising public funds and grants through the UISP. In metropolitan municipalities, the upgrading programmes are funded partly through two conditional grants from the DHS and partly through Municipal Equitable Share. The first grant from the DHS is the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG). Cabinet approved the USDG in 2010 as a supplementary grant transferred to the eight Category A municipalities (metros) by the DHS. It was a





conditional financial allocation intended to provide metros with the means to address an increasingly urbanised population's land, bulk and connector infrastructure, and basic service needs.

The second grant from the DHS is the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG). The HSDG is a schedule 5 grant that aims to create sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life and access to basic services. The outcomes of the HSDG are to ensure –

- The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments;
- A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market;
- Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions;
- Tenure security for all recipients of government-subsidised houses; and
- Improved quality of life.

The outputs of the HSDG as provided in the Division of Revenue Bill of 2021 are as follows:

- Number of residential units delivered in relevant housing programmes;
- Number of serviced sites delivered in relevant housing programmes;
- Number of informal settlements upgraded in situ and/or relocated;
- Number of title deeds registered to beneficiaries;
- Hectares of well-located land acquired for the development of housing opportunities;
- Hectares of well-located land acquired (and zoned);
- Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements;
- Number of integrated residential development projects planned, approved, funded and implemented;
- Number of township registers opened in respect of pre-and post-1994;
- Title Deeds Backlog beneficiaries confirmed as legitimate in registered townships in respect of pre-and post-1994;
- Title Deeds Backlog;
- Number of ownership disputes resolved in respect of pre-and post-1994 Title Deeds Backlog; and
- Number of Priority Housing Development Areas

From 2021/22 a new standalone Informal settlements upgrading partnership grant (ISUPG) for provinces has been established to upgrade informal settlements. The grant is introduced with an allocation of R3.9 billion in 2021/22, R4.2 billion in 2022/23 and R4.4 billion in 2023/24. The outcomes of the UISP are to promote integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality living environment as per the National Housing Code 2009 which includes tenure security, health and security as well as empowerment.





The outputs of the grant are as follows:

- Programmatic province-wide informal settlements upgrading strategy;
- Number of approved individual informal settlements upgrading plans prepared in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP);
- Number of social compacts or agreements concluded with communities and/or community resource organisations outlining their role in the upgrading process;
- Number of informal settlements designated for upgrading in terms of the municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and municipal by-laws enacted in this regard;
- Number of households provided with secure tenure;
- Number of households provided with individual municipal engineering services (water services, sanitation solutions and electricity – grid and non-grid);
- Number of informal settlements provided with interim and permanent municipal engineering services (public lighting, roads, storm-water, refuse removal and bulk connections for water, sanitation and electricity);
- Number of households benefited from interim services;
- Hectares of land acquired for relocation of category B2 and category C settlements (categories in terms of NUSP methodology);
- Hectares of land acquired for in situ upgrading for category B1 settlements;
- Number of in situ individually serviced sites developed; and
- Value of funds leveraged.

The Municipal Equitable Share provides free basic services to the poor/ indigent households and maintains the infrastructure delivering services to those households. The free basic services include six kilo-litres of water, 50 kilowatt-hours of electricity, basic sanitation and refuse removal. The National Treasury allocates the Municipal Equitable Share to municipalities based on the number of poor households. It may be pertinent to note that Municipal Equitable Share allocation is unconditional, unlike the USDG and HSDG, meaning a municipality can decide how it wants to spend the received money (Van der Westhuizen, 2017).

2.9 Roles of Different Agencies

The roles and functions of national, provincial, and local governments are based on the principles of cooperative governance and the creation of partnerships between the different spheres of government. This implies that a function should be performed at the level most suitable for particular circumstances.

2.9.1 National Department of Human Settlements

The National Department of Human Settlement's mandate is to build functioning communities and respond to South Africa's dynamic challenges by drafting the national human settlement strategy to create sustainable human settlements and improve the quality of life. In this regard, the national government has the power to develop laws and policies that deal with matters that apply at a national level. At this level, housing policy is developed to facilitate an increasingly effective and equitable housing sector. National housing targets, goals and objectives are also developed at this level.





The key roles and responsibilities of the department, in terms of upgrading the informal settlement, are listed as follows:

- To establish a national institutional and funding framework for housing development;
- To negotiate the apportionment of the State budget for development purposes;
- To allocate funds for national housing programmes to provincial governments;
- To prepare and maintain a multi-year housing development plan;
- To establish and finance national institutions for housing development;
- To evaluate the performance of the housing sector; and
- To take the necessary steps for creating an environment conducive to enabling all role players and individuals to achieve their respective goals regarding housing development.

The department is thus responsible for assisting various provincial and municipal departments through the following mechanisms:

- Actively participating in project conceptualisation, assisting with project applications and evaluations and participating in project management with the different PDs and municipalities;
- Maintaining the policy and programme, and assist with interpretation;
- Monitoring programme implementation;
- Negotiating the apportionment of funding for the programme, allocating funds to provinces for project execution and releasing allocated funds on a cash flow basis; and
- Providing implementation assistance.

2.9.2 Housing Development Agency (HDA)

In terms of the HDA Act No. 23, 20081, the Housing Development Agency (HDA) is mandated to assist organs of the state with the upgrading of informal settlements. Therefore, the HDA aims to investigate the availability of data and analyse the data relating to the profile, status, and trends in informal settlements in South Africa, nationally and provincially, as well as for some of the larger municipalities establish priority human settlements.

The HDA is a public development agency that promotes sustainable communities in integrated human settlements by providing well-located planned land. The agency thus manages and monitors the informal settlement upgrading support programmes through the development and alignment of the HDA strategic direction policies and plans.

The roles and responsibilities undertaken under the agency are as follows:

- **Land Assembly:** Focusing on state-owned land in general and privately owned and communal land linked to specific government-wide priorities;
- **Project Delivery Support Services:** Directed at enhancing intergovernmental capability in the delivery of integrated human settlements; and





- **Assist Organs of State:** Dealing with the type of upgrading that takes place on existing properties occupied by IS dwellers through:
 - * Providing project packaging services
 - * Enhancing the capacity of organs of the state
 - * Promoting intergovernmental relations

2.9.3 Provincial Human Settlement Departments

The Provincial Human Settlement Department will be responsible for the funding and implementing Upgrading of Informal Settlement Programmes in partnership with municipalities. Therefore, provincial Departments must do everything in their power to assist municipalities to achieve their obligations under this programme. The following are some of the responsibilities that the Provincial Government undertake to fulfil this narrative:

- Collaborate with, and assist municipalities in the initiation, planning and formulation of project applications under this programme;
- Assume the development responsibility of the municipality in cases where the municipality is not able to fulfill its obligations under the programme;
- Forward applications to the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) and its comments and recommendations, including its views on the municipality's eligibility for assistance and capacity to undertake and complete the project successfully. In this regard, the MECs will have decision-making authority;
- Take appropriate steps in accordance with section 139 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996), to ensure the performance of the duties and obligations provided for in Section 7 of the Housing Act, 1997 if the municipality is unable to do so;
- Reserve, reprioritise and allocate funds from its annual budget allocation and manage, disburse and control funds allocated for an approved project, in accordance with an agreement with a municipality;
- Assist municipalities with the use and implementation of accelerated planning procedures; and
- Monitor the implementation of a project by a municipality.

The Provincial Government can make specific laws and policies for the province in terms of all functional areas, including housing. National Housing targets are subdivided amongst local municipalities based on housing needs analysis and delivery targets for each district and local municipalities.

2.9.4 District Municipalities

The District Municipalities are mandated to maximise the upgrading of informal settlements programmes by reaching out to local municipalities and providing assistance to implement the process. The district municipalities thus provide technical support to local municipalities for the development of such upgrading programmes.





The district municipalities are responsible for the roles and functions needed to undertake the upgrading programmes, which include:

- To maximise the impact of the programme by reaching as many households as possible and to achieve the national goal of upgrading of all informal settlements;
- Primarily focus on settlements located in areas posing a threat to health and safety;
- Promote projects with the objective of spatial restructuring and integration;
- Prioritize settlements that are threatened with eviction or have been the subject of a Court Judgement; and
- Act as responsible authorities who adhere to the principle that community participation is the key to success and that the relocation of communities should be a last resort.
- Provide technical advice to communities (via private or Nongovernmental Organisations (NGOs);
- Upgrade staff, especially for community planning and monitoring;
- Manage projects of the informal settlement upgrading process;

2.9.5 Local and Metropolitan Municipalities

It will be the responsibility of a municipality to consider whether living conditions in a settlement in the area of jurisdiction merits the submission of an application for assistance and if so, the relevant municipality should:

- Initiate, plan, and formulate applications for projects relating to the in situ upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with and, under the supervision of the Provincial Development;
- Request assistance from the Provincial Departments on any of the matters concerned if the municipality lacks the capacity, resources, or expertise;
- Apply to the relevant Provincial departments;
- Implement approved projects in accordance with agreements entered with various Provincial Departments;
- Assume ownership of the engineering services installed;
- Manage, operate, and maintain settlement areas developed under this programme;
- Ensure as far as possible the availability of bulk and connector engineering services;
- Provide basic municipal engineering services such as water, sanitation, refuse removal services and other municipal services;
- Provide materials, assistance, and support where necessary to enable the in situ upgrading project to proceed;
- Assist with the transport of affected persons and their belongings to negotiated and agreed on resettlement sites; and
- Provide inputs and assistance to other local or district municipalities in appropriate circumstances.





Municipalities have the power to administrative matters such as housing and all others relating to the implementation of development projects in their areas. All municipal housing objectives and targets are defined in the municipality's Housing Sector Plan.

2.9.6 Ward Committees

Participation is at the heart of developmental local government and is the foundation for building sustainable neighbourhoods. South Africa's policies also clearly state that community participation is essential for the successful upgrading of informal settlements. The national Upgrading Informal Settlements Programme (UISP) recognises that communities have a "deep-rooted knowledge" of their settlements, which must be harnessed. Communities should be the drivers of development in their settlements, and their knowledge, skills and needs should be at the forefront of decision-making. Communities should also be seen as strategic partners in the development process, as they can often identify and solve governance or service delivery problems that the government cannot.

Below are the roles and functionalities Ward Committee throughout the upgrading of informal settlements programmes:

- Organise and mobilise;
- Set up community structure/committee;
- Participate in upgrading process;
- Inform the CAPs; and
- Monitor the upgrading process.

2.9.7 NGOs/ Citizen Organisations

NGOs are seen as being better equipped than local governments to implement community participation in marginalised communities. NGOs have this advantage over the government because the size and population make it difficult for all individuals to be involved in governmental decision-making processes. In government, individuals' interests are only represented by their vote. This type of representation does not allow for minority needs and interests to be heard, as it only covers majority interests.

Therefore, minorities must organise themselves into small groups with organisations such as NGOs, who can represent them. This indicates that NGOs are better agents of community participation than the government, especially in their ability to represent poor and marginalised people's needs and interests.

Below are the roles and functionalities of NGOs/Citizen Organisations throughout the upgrading of informal settlements programmes:

- Support municipality with appropriate capacity-building strategies;
- Build capacity of community for planning and monitoring of upgrading process;
- Contribute to transfer of technical know-how to communities;
- Facilitate social and conflict resolution;
- Work with the municipality to facilitate the participation of the community in service provision;
- Have a memorandum of understanding with the municipality in place, which determines the extent of external support provided;





- Facilitate co-operation between the municipality and community in planning for essential services; and
- Remain in close contact with both the municipality and the community.

2.9.8 Professional Bodies

Various housing and planning professional bodies strongly promote incrementalism in informal settlement upgrading, administration, management, engineering services, and land tenure rights to an area established outside existing planning legislation. Professional bodies further state that land use management systems need to include flexible and appropriate provisions for the management of informal settlements, which points to the acknowledgement of the complex nature of informality in formal planning legislation. In addition, settlement upgrading needs to be guided by the principles of spatial justice, spatial sustainability, efficiency, spatial resilience, and good administration.

They also explicitly encourage municipalities to accommodate informal settlement upgrading procedures and incremental approaches in their planning bylaws. What remains now is for this innovation to be taken up by the local municipalities and include specific incremental developmental procedures, and incremental land use management regulations in their planning bylaws.





3. LITERATURE REVIEW

This section provides a review of the theoretical framework surrounding informal settlements and the various causes of the emergence of these settlements.

3.1 Informal Settlements: Terms and Definitions

Many terms and definitions have been devised for informal settlements in various parts of the world. For example, abbot (2001) posits that informal settlements can be seen to have two inter-related sides to them, where “one relates to the physical environment and revolves around the dwelling that families occupy while the other relates to the families themselves, their needs and circumstances” (Abbott, 2001: i). Another widely recognised definition has been provided by the United Nations (UN) Habitat, which define informal settlements as residential areas where:

- i) habitants do not have security of tenure, land or dwellings that they are inhabiting;
- ii) there are either no or lack of basic services including water, electricity, sewage and waste management as well as infrastructure;
- iii) housing usually does not comply with the current planning and building regulations and is often in geographic and environmental hazardous areas (UN-Habitat, 2015).

In South Africa's National Housing Code, informal settlements are typically identified based on the extent of their illegality and informality; their locations; the restricted public and private sector investment; high rates of poverty and vulnerability; and symptoms of social stress.

Another widely used term for describing informal settlements is “slums”. Slums are a cause and a consequence of poverty, social exclusion, and environmental degradation. The UN-Habitat categorises slums as informal settlements that are deprived and excluded, plagued by issues of poverty and have lots of houses located in mostly hazardous urban land. Furthermore, those who lived in slums according to this report lack formal supply of basic services and infrastructure, public open spaces and are exposed to chances of eviction, diseases, and violence (UN-Habitat, 2015). At a household level, the definition of slums is as follows:

A group of individuals living under the same roof lacking one or more of the following conditions: access to improved water; access to improved sanitation facilities; sufficient living area (not more than three people sharing the same room); structural quality and durability of dwellings; and security of tenure.

On the other hand, The World Bank (2006) defines slums in Western Balkans and Serbia as unsanitary settlements where the residents are concentrated in impoverished habitats. This definition was considered problematic because the term slums represent just one out of many types of informal settlements. Therefore, Uganda defined slums as areas that:

- iv) are flooded with low-income earners, unemployed people with low levels of literacy;
- v) have high levels of crime, drug abuse, alcoholism, HIV/AIDS;
- vi) have houses are located in environmental fragile lands (Ministry of Lands, 2008).





A further review of the literature indicates that informal settlements are also referred to as squatter camps. Squatters are often defined as residents who have no legal right on a piece of land on which they have erected their shacks (Power, 1993). In the same vein as the other definitions, squatter settlements are built on land that is undesirable because of environmental problems such as flooding and the steepness of slopes (Carter, 1990).

Taher & Ibrahim (2014) mention that a squatter settlement can be defined as an urban residential area inhabited by poor people who do not have access to tenured land, resulting in squatting on vacant land. In light of this, Srinivas (1991) identifies several other terms used to describe informal settlements:

- slums
- low-income settlements
- semi-permanent settlements
- shanty towns
- spontaneous settlements
- unauthorised settlements
- unplanned settlements
- uncontrolled settlements.

While the terms are used interchangeably, they are often distinguished by the context in which they are used. In other words, these terms refer to the different forms of shelter, with distinctions in the form of land tenure, building type, construction method, and legal status (Taher & Ibrahim, 2014).

3.2 Causes of Informal Settlements

The emergence of informal settlements in South Africa goes back to the Apartheid era, wherein government policies intentionally segregated people according to race regarding housing, job opportunities, and education. The UN-Habitat notes that the emergence of informal settlements has been driven by population growth, lack of affordable housing, rural-urban migration, weak governance, marginalisation, displacement caused by conflict and natural disasters, and economic vulnerability UN-Habitat (2015). The natural growth of informal settlements was thus a response to the increase in poor people who had no other housing alternatives.

In other parts of Africa, the emergence of informal settlements dates back to the colonial era, when colonial urban planning divided the urban space into two distinct zones, namely, a “European” space that enjoyed a high level of urban infrastructure and services and an “indigenous” space that had marginal services (Ono & Kidokoro, 2020:384). Indigenous space, or informal settlements, became a dominant mode of urban development across Africa in the wave of rapid urbanisation after World War II (ibid).

The spread of informal settlements was thus a manifestation of the urban growth that resulted from more people migrating from rural to urban areas. Another attributing factor to rural-urban migration was employment opportunities. With no immediate access to formal housing upon arrival in the cities, these migrants would erect informal structures next to areas of economic opportunities. Thus, there is a consensus in the literature that the causes of slums are multifaceted and include:





- lack of resources;
- budget constraints;
- restrictive and counterproductive urban planning and zoning regulations;
- poor regulations enforcement and compliance;
- inappropriately high building standards;
- poor supply of formal housing finances and stock;
- lack of political will and shifts in government priorities;
- conflicts in land ownership and property rights;
- cumbersome and bureaucratic urban planning procedure and administrations; and
- rigid and inefficient planning regulations and controls, and poor governance.

Innes, Kentridge & Perold (1992) state that the rapid formation of shanty towns has been facilitated by administrative confusion, institutional restructuring, and the absence of clear policy, which have allowed squatter settlements to flourish.

3.3 International Informal Settlement Upgrading: Policy, Practice and Literature

During the nineteenth century, which was dominated by British colonialism, the central methodology for tackling informal settlements until the late 1970s was 'clearance' or 'eradication' (Maylam & Edwards 1996). Some, including Turner (1968; 1977), opposed the eradication approach to informal settlement management and saw the settlements as part of the solution within the challenge of housing provision (Massey, 2013). Turner (1967) and Abrams (1966) was among the first to promote the concept of 'self-help' housing and the need for autonomy within settlements.

This resulted in the recognition of informal settlements as part of the city and led to project-oriented upgrading (tenure regulation and service provision), including housing through state-provided structures, housing subsidies, and self-help housing projects. In the 1980s, informal settlement upgrading gained momentum as the global concern for poverty levels grew (Massey, 2013:2).

As a result, in situ upgrading also became prominent to maintain social ties, avoid relocation, and protect social capital (Massey, 2013:2). The Habitat Agenda advocated for this strategy because of the need to take on a more comprehensive approach to the housing (as opposed to a project-based approach). In this regard, the state must act as an enabler, and community self-management must be maximized (Gilbert 2007). South Africa's approach to informal settlement upgrading and attempting to repair the damaging legacy of apartheid has given the country a notable place in housing formalisation and upgrading literature (Huchzermeyer 2006 in Massey, 2013:2).

3.4 Informal Settlements: Issues and Challenges

There are numerous challenges confronting policymakers in their quest to deal with the issue of informal settlements. There has been a rapid increase in the urbanisation of developing countries, which are expected to surpass 750 million by 2030 (Pieterse 2009). The United Nations (UN) estimates that 10% of the world's population currently resides in informal settlements, and this percentage is





expected to double by 2030. These settlements are well known for their multi-faceted, varied, and diverse nature and are typically areas of high vulnerability and poverty (Smit 2006). Therefore, it has become increasingly important for authorities to identify the unique challenges informal settlements face to devise the appropriate upgrading strategies.

3.4.1 Socio-Economic Challenges

The dire conditions in many informal settlements fuel socio-economic inequities and violence, including gender-based violence. Poverty rates are highest for black Africans, followed by coloureds, Indian and Asians, and then whites (Socio-Economic Rights Institute of South Africa, 2018). High rates of poverty and unemployment have made well-located formal housing inaccessible for many South Africans, and as such, most of the urban poor and low-income households continue to live in dense urban peripheral settlements (ibid).

3.4.2 Sanitation

The lack of sanitation in informal settlements is also a significant problem. Sanitation refers to the provision of facilities that are responsible for the disposal of human urine and faeces. Many diseases in informal settlements are linked to a lack of sanitation as informal settlements use buckets or pit latrines, which often attract flies or overflows, resulting in faeces spilling near shacks and water taps.

3.4.3 Water

Water is used mainly for drinking, washing, cooking and personal hygiene as it is regarded as a source of life. According to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, access to clean water is a fundamental right for all citizens. The scarcity of clean water in informal settlements is problematic as it makes it difficult for residents to perform those duties.

3.4.4 Energy and Fire Hazards

Another major problem with shacks and slums is the low-quality building material used and a complete disregard of building standards. The excessively high densities allow natural hazards like fires to affect many homes when they occur. Fires are usually caused by the use of candles and paraffin stoves which are highly prone to causing accidental fires.

3.4.5 Waste Management

The meaning of waste management is the collection, transportation, processing, recycling, or disposal of waste materials which the local government usually does. It is important to understand that waste management differs from rural and urban areas, developed and developing counties, and residential and industrial producers. Because informal settlements do not have the proper infrastructure to allow for the collection, most of their waste is disposed of in the vicinity of the settlements. This also contributes to the problem of disease infestation. In addition, some of the waste is disposed close to rivers, creating pollution problems and diseases such as cholera.



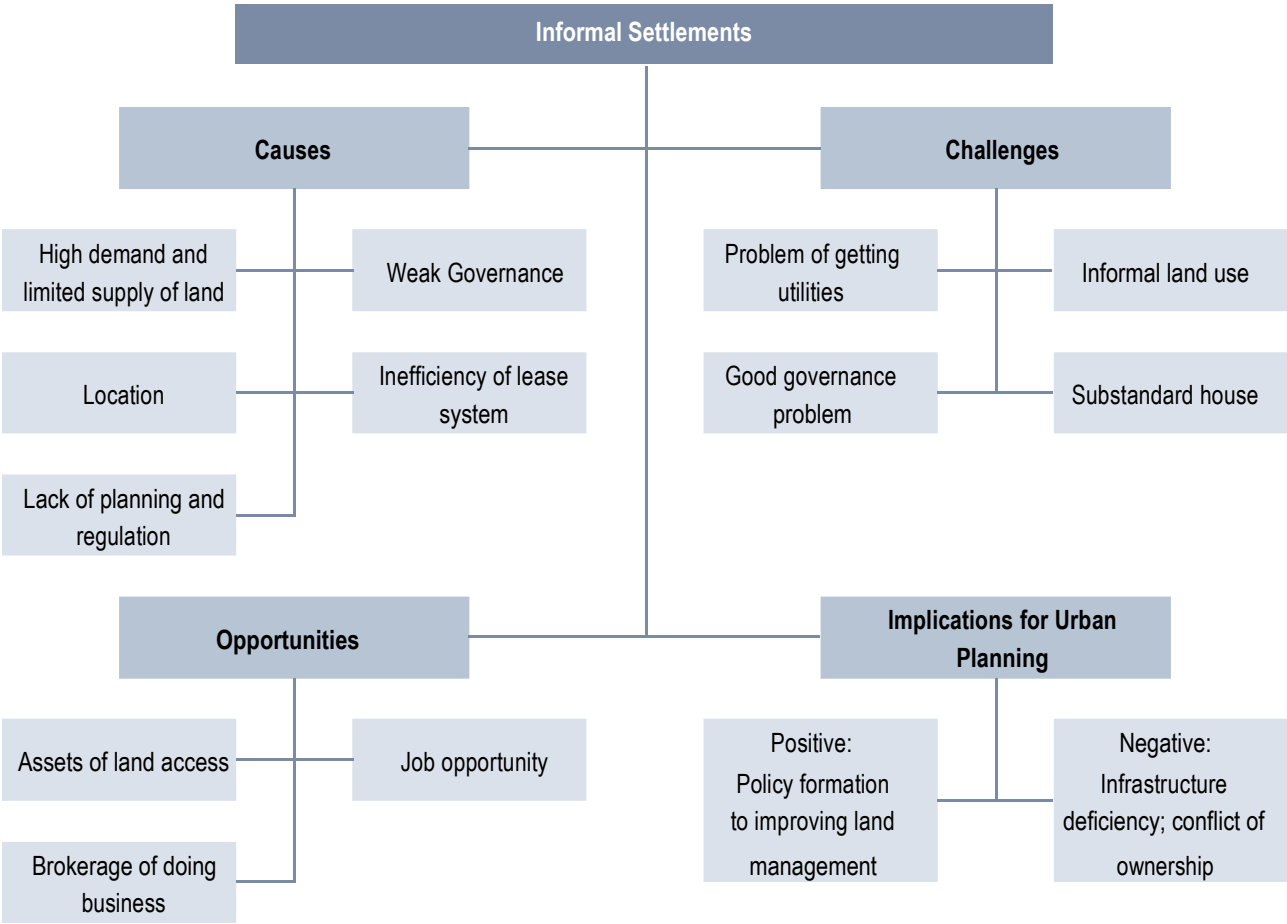


Figure 1: Issues Surrounding Informal Settlements
Source: Gashu (N.D.)





3.5 Informal Settlement Upgrading Concept

The development of the Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme as part of the National Housing Policy calls for the informal settlement intervention paradigm to shift. The South African government's policy is based on the Bill of Rights of the Constitution of South Africa which states that "Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing" and "The state must take reasonable legislative and other measures, within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realisation of this right" (Republic of South Africa, 1996).

Mistro & Hensher (2009) state that informal upgrading can be done through redevelopment or in situ development. What redevelopment means is that the area is demolished, resulting in families being relocated to other greenfield sites. These greenfield sites are usually located further from urban opportunities as opposed to informal settlements. On the other hand, in situ upgrading aims to maximise the extent of disruption to economic and social factors by reducing the number of relocated households. Therefore, in situ upgrading is regarded as a progressive improvement to the housing delivery, mainly for the provision of:

- Primary level services aimed to address the basic health needs of a community;
- Intermediate level services which are mostly concerned with socially and culturally accepted levels of service; and
- Ultimate level services for the convenience of the residents. Progressive involvement models should be the sole responsibility of both the residents as well as the authority.

In situ upgrading solves the problem of redeveloping as an approach, which often creates anxiety amongst beneficiaries as they must move away from the places that they consider their homes. Redevelopment also has the potential to exacerbate socio-economic injustices as people now have to move to places further away from their workplaces while the in-situ approach emphasises the upgrading of informal settlements without relocation and minimal disruption to beneficiaries' lives.





4. KEY BASELINE EVALUATION FINDINGS

This section presents the analysis of the research data obtained from the empirical study. The data were collected and analysed against the backdrop of the research aims and questions expounded in the Introduction. First, the results will be presented as an analysis of the UISP Business plans obtained from the various municipalities and provinces. This will be followed by an analysis of the qualitative and quantitative data obtained from the questionnaire.

4.1 Overall Analysis of the UISP Business Plans

The study began with a comprehensive analysis of the UISP Business Plans received from all provinces and municipalities for 2019/20 to the 2022/23 financial years. The total number of projects captured in the business plans is 1061.

4.1.1 Classification

It was necessary to develop a checklist of key features for classifying the identified informal settlements based on several descriptive factors to assess the feasibility of upgrading. This classification is shown in Table 1 and was based on the following categories:

Category A:

Imminent Full Upgrading (Rapid formalisation, full services, formal tenure, township establishment).

Category B 1:

Interim / Incremental basic services – Provision of interim essential services such as water, sanitation, roads, electricity, waste removal, key social facilities leading to eventual formalisation.

Category B 2:

Emergency basic services – Provision of emergency basic services such as water, sanitation, fire protection, solid waste removal but leading to eventual relocation.

Category C:

Rapid relocation to a site which is already available or imminently available [i.e., Greenfields housing project, temporary relocation area (TRA), site and service (serviced land release)]

Table 1: National overview of projects per Category

CATEGORY	GT	NW	NC	EC	MP	LIM	FS	KZN	WC	Total	% Share
A	12	7	14	66	31	7	37	11	14	199	32
B1	19	11	0	41	4	20	14	18	16	143	23
B2	17	2	0	20	0	1	3	1	2	46	7
C	2	3	0	16	0	22	20	0	2	65	10
Combination	7	4	0	12	1	1	6	2	18	51	8
No Data	10	74	0	17	0	3	0	19	1	124	20
No. of Projects	67	101	14	172	36	54	80	51	53	628	100
% Share	11	16	2	27	6	9	13	8	8	100	





Table 1 serves two purposes:

- (1) indicate the number and percentage share of the project categories per province and
- (2) show the total number and percentage share of projects per province from the 2020/21 financial year.

It should be noted that only 628 projects running over multi-financial years from 2019/20 were categorised. In terms of the project categories, projects with Category A are the highest at national level and account for 32%, followed by B1 projects at 23%. The use of various categories in the individual projects makes up 8% of the total number of projects, slightly below Category C projects that sit at 10%. For the remaining 20% of the total projects, the business plans did not explicitly indicate the type of category the relevant projects fall under.

Table 2: Category A Projects

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Msunduzi Municipality	Kwa 30	A	Kwa 30 Informal Settlement Upgrade	400	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Umngeni Municipality	Lion's River	A	Lion's River Phase 2	542	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Newcastle Municipality	Drycut	A	Drycut Farm Housing Project	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Ethekwini Metro	Burlington Greenfield	A	Burlington Greenfield Ext	401	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Ethekwini Metro	Greater Amaoti	A	Greater Amaoti	20000	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Ethekwini Metro	Sankontshe	A	Sankontshe	900	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Ethekwini Metro	Ntuzuma	A	Ntuzuma G Infill	851	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Ethekwini Metro	Namibia	A	Namibia Stop 8	1977	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Edumbe	Mangosuthu Village	A	Mangosuthu Informal Settlement Upgrade	2372	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Umsunduzi	Copesville	A	K03070011 Copesville	1176	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Umsunduzi	North East Sector 2	A	K13090010 North East Sector 2 Glenwood Housing Project	281	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mbizana Municipality	Highlands	A	Mbizana - Highlands 850 Subs	850	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mbizana Municipality	Downtown	A	Mbizana - Downtown 350 Subs	350	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Umzimvubu Municipality	Chithwa	A	Umzimvubu- Chithwa 800 Subs	800	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Great Kei Municipality	Chintsa	A	East London - Cintsa East Area 17 :600 Subs	600	No	Yes	No	No

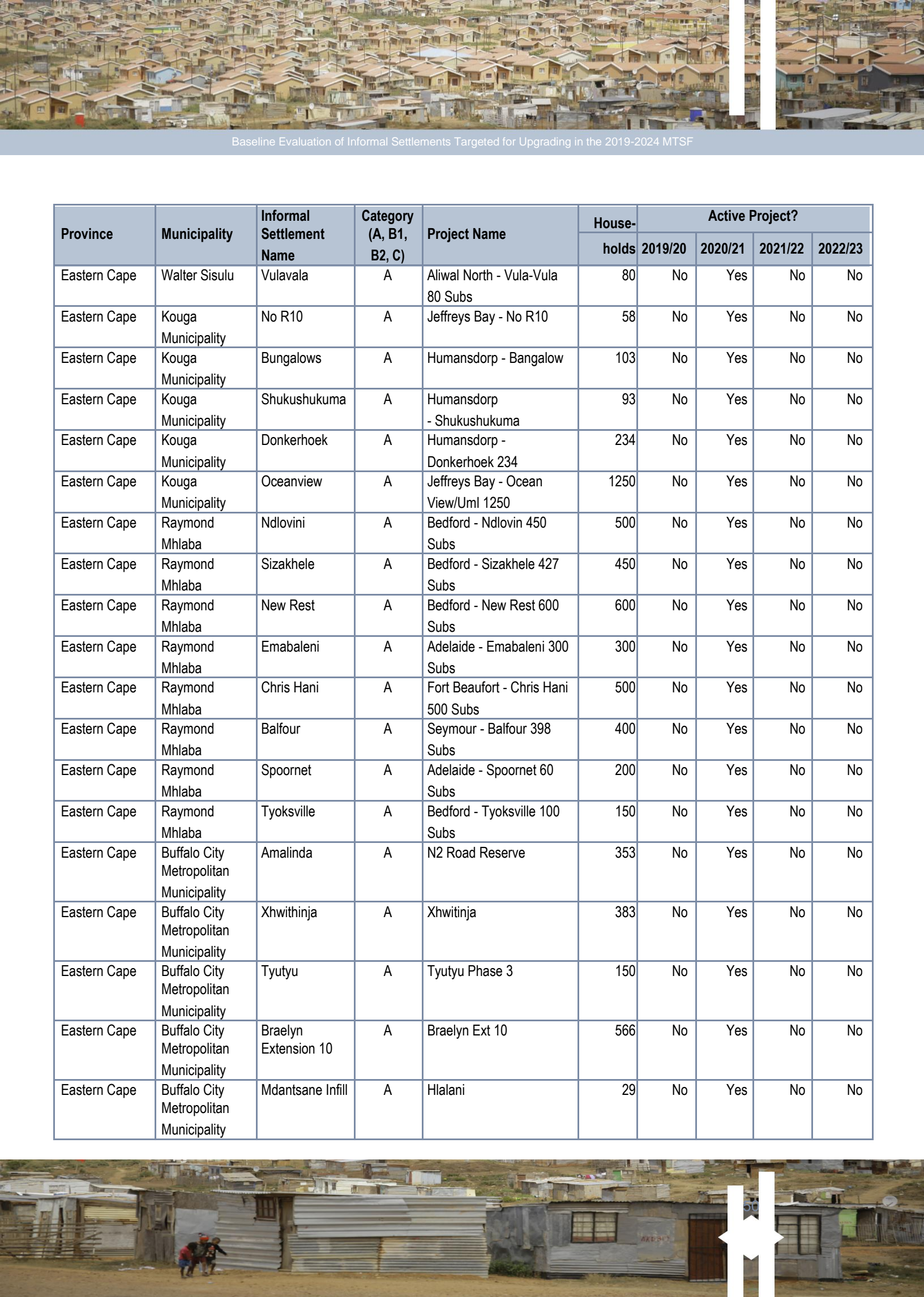




Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Great Kei Municipality	Komga	A	Komga - 1500 Subs	1500	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mbashe Municipality	Zone 14	A	Dutywa - Zone 14 - 250 Subs	250	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Amahlati Municipality	Bongolethu / Isidenge	A	Stutterheim - Bongolethu / Isidenge	700	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Great Kei Municipality	Morgan Bay	A	Komga - Morgan Bay 143 Subs	143	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Amahlati Municipality	Katikati	A	Cathcart - Katikati 300 Subs (Isup)	300	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Emadakeni	A	Whittlsea - Sada Emadakeni 600 Subs	600	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Stekstroom	A	Stekstroom - 505 Subs	505	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Zola	A	Queenstown - Zola 1042 Subs	1042	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Intsika Yethu Municipality	Nyanisweni	A	Cofimvaba - Nyanisweni 431	431	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Polar Park	A	Queenstown - Polar Park 143 Subs	140	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Intsika Yethu Municipality	Mandela Veiw	A	Cofimvaba - Mandela Veiw 160 Subs	160	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Engcobo Municipality	Police Park	A	Engcobo - Police Park	400	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Engcobo Municipality	New Rest	A	Engcobo - New Rest	220	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Elundini Municipality	Kutloanong	A	Mount Fletcher - Kutloanong 280 Subs	700	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Senqu Municipality	Railweni	A	Lady Grey - Railweni 150 Subs	60	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Senqu Municipality	Top Location	A	Lady Grey - Top Location-100 Subs	45	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mhlontlo Municipality	Qumbu Ext	A	Qummbu - Qumbu Ext 685 Subs	685	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mhlontlo Municipality	Tsolo Ext	A	Tsolo - Ext 817 Subs	817	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Polar Park (Kwanomzamo)	A	Humansdorp - Polar Park (Kwanomzamo) 257	257	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Walter Sisulu	Soulcity	A	Soulcity - 452	452	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Walter Sisulu	Limakatso	A	Aliwal North - Limakatso-116 Subs	116	No	Yes	No	No

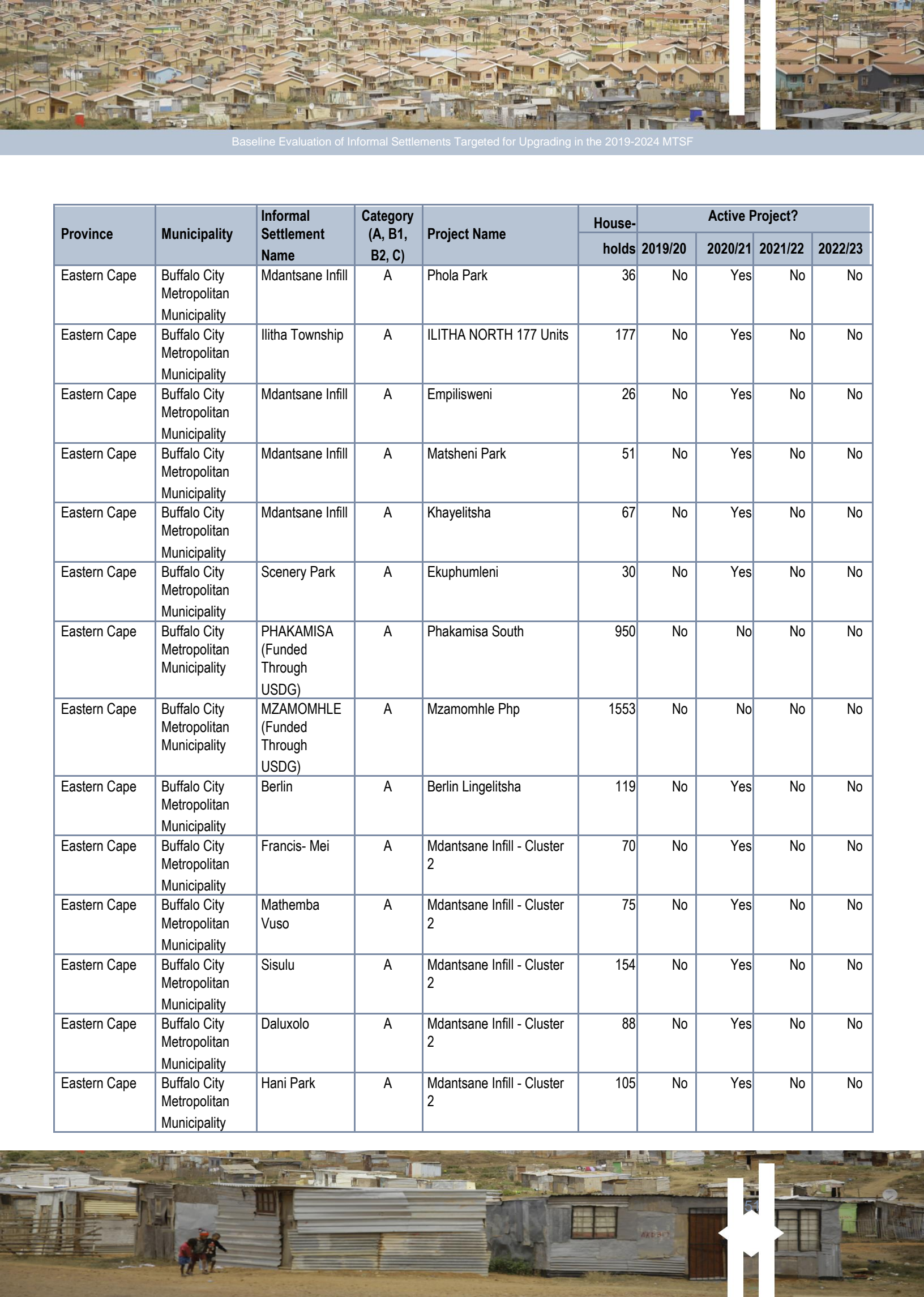




Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Walter Sisulu	Vulavala	A	Aliwal North - Vula-Vula 80 Subs	80	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	No R10	A	Jeffreys Bay - No R10	58	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Bungalows	A	Humansdorp - Bangalow	103	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Shukushukuma	A	Humansdorp - Shukushukuma	93	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Donkerhoek	A	Humansdorp - Donkerhoek 234	234	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Oceanview	A	Jeffreys Bay - Ocean View/Uml 1250	1250	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Ndlovini	A	Bedford - Ndlovini 450 Subs	500	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Sizakhele	A	Bedford - Sizakhele 427 Subs	450	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	New Rest	A	Bedford - New Rest 600 Subs	600	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Emabaleni	A	Adelaide - Emabaleni 300 Subs	300	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Chris Hani	A	Fort Beaufort - Chris Hani 500 Subs	500	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Balfour	A	Seymour - Balfour 398 Subs	400	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Spoornet	A	Adelaide - Spoornet 60 Subs	200	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Tyoksville	A	Bedford - Tyoksville 100 Subs	150	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Amalinda	A	N2 Road Reserve	353	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Xhwithinja	A	Xhwithinja	383	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Tyutyu	A	Tyutyu Phase 3	150	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Braelyn Extension 10	A	Braelyn Ext 10	566	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Hlalani	29	No	Yes	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Phola Park	36	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Ilitha Township	A	ILITHA NORTH 177 Units	177	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Empilisweni	26	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Matsheni Park	51	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Khayelitsha	67	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Scenery Park	A	Ekuphumleni	30	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	PHAKAMISA (Funded Through USDG)	A	Phakamisa South	950	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	MZAMOMHLE (Funded Through USDG)	A	Mzamomhle Php	1553	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Berlin	A	Berlin Lingelitsha	119	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Francis- Mei	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	70	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mathemba Vuso	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	75	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Sisulu	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	154	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Daluxolo	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	88	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Hani Park	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	105	No	Yes	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Winnie Mandela	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	300	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Masibulele	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	165	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Ilinge	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	620	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Velwano	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	380	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Dacawa	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	315	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Potsdam	A	Potsdam Ikhwezi Block 1 (Usdg)	656	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Potsdam	A	Potsdam Ikhwezi Block 2	842	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Potsdam	A	Potsdam North Kanana	868	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	COCT	Kosovo	A	DHS: Metro: COCT: Kosovo: Planning 3000 Sites - UISP	2500	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	COCT	Taiwan/Yb Section/Rr Section	A	Metro: COCT: Taiwan - UISP	7000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	COCT	Tsunami	A	COCT: Tsunami (Sites) - UISP	1724	No	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Drakenstein	Lantana	A	Drakenstein: Paarl: Lantana: 84 Sites: UISP	84	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Langeberg	Boeken-houtskloof	A	Langeberg: Bonnievale: Boekenhoutskloof - 563 - UISP	563	Yes	No	Yes	No
Western Cape	Stellenbosch	Langrug	A	Stellenbosch: Franschoek: Langrug Ess: 1900 - UISP	1900	No	No	No	No
Western Cape	Overstrand	Zwelihle	A	Overstrand: Hermanus: Zwelihle - 836 Sites: UISP	836	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

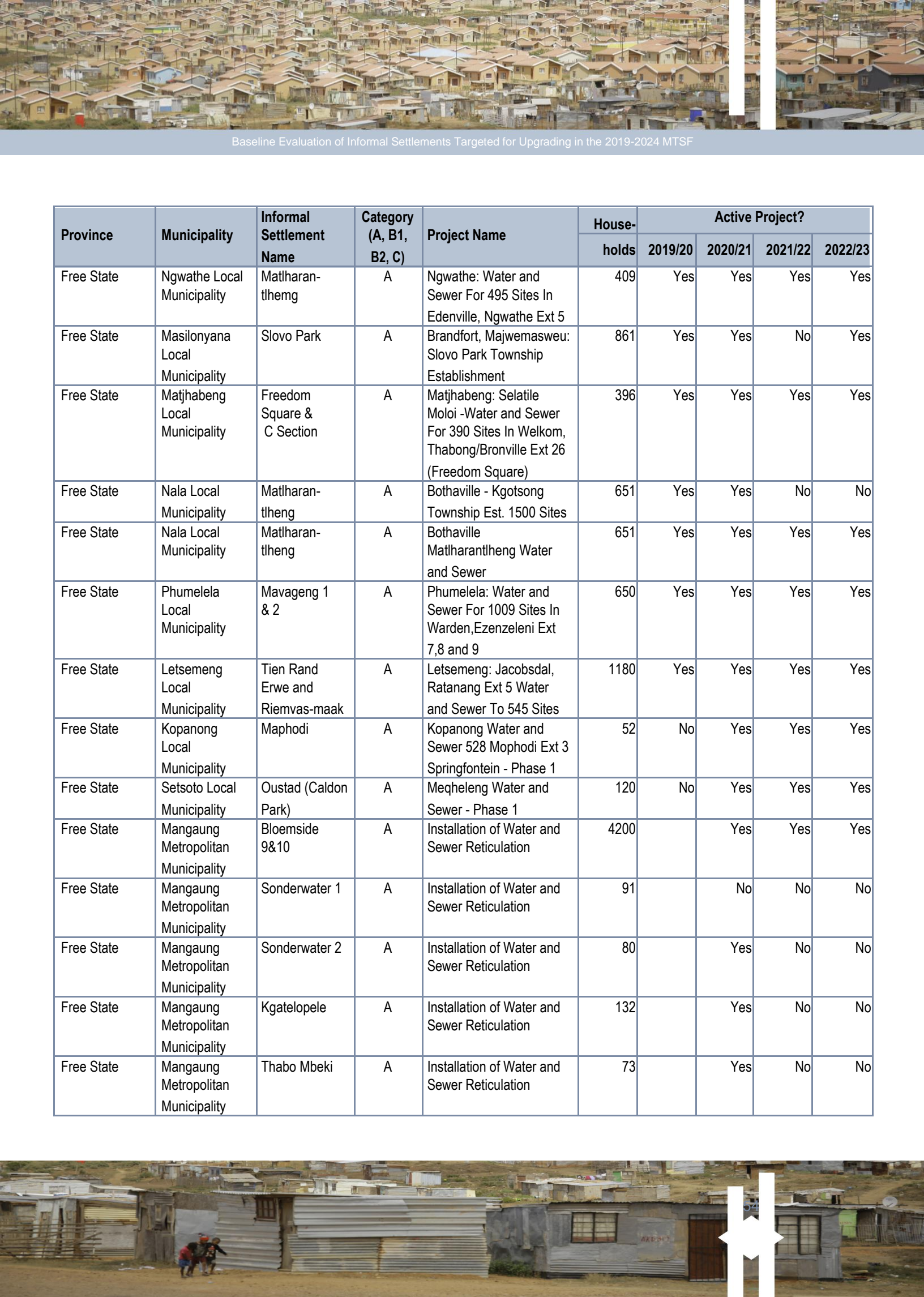




Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Western Cape	Overstrand	Masakhane	A	Overstrand: Hermanus Masakhane 1569 Sites: UISP	1569		Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	Overstrand	Overhills	A	Overstrand: Kleinmond: Overhills - 378 Sites UISP	378		Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	Swellendam	Railton	A	Swellendam: Railton: Smartie Town 140 Services UISP	1700	No	No	No	No
Western Cape	Thee-waterskloof	Waterworks	A	Theewaterskloof: Grabouw: Waterworks: 500 Services UISP	500	Yes	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Oudtshoorn	Volmoed	A	Oudtshoorn: De Rust: Volmoed: 280 - UISP	53	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Oudtshoorn	Dysselsdorp	A	Oudtshoorn: Dysselsdorp: Planning 465 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	250	Yes	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Matzikama	Klawer	A	Matzikama: Klawer: 206 Sites - UISP	199	No	Yes	Yes	No
North West	Madibeng	2018/19 Mothutlung Ext 1	A	2018/19 Mothutlung Ext 1	9260	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Madibeng	Madibeng Bokfontein Ext 1 & 2	A	Madibeng Bokfontein Ext 1 & 2	2380	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Matlosana	Matlosana Kanana Ext 15	A	Matlosana Kanana Ext 15	5580	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
North West	Mamusa	Mamusa Amalia Ext 5	A	Mamusa Amalia Ext 5	6410	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
North West	Jb Marks	Jb Marks Modhadine	A	Jb Marks Modhadine	2500	No	No	Yes	Yes
North West	Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier 16,25/372 of The Rietfontein	A	Kgetlengrivier 16,25/372 of The Rietfontein	0	No	No	Yes	No
North West	Madibeng	Madibeng Bokfontein Proper Rod	A	Madibeng Bokfontein Proper Rod	2500	No	Yes	No	No
Free State	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Baipehing	A	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer For 1721 Sites In Koppies, Kwakwatsi Ext 5 and 323 Sites In Kwakwatsi Ext 6	300	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Free State	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Matlharan-tlhemg	A	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer For 495 Sites In Edenville, Ngwathe Ext 5	409	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Masilonyana Local Municipality	Slovo Park	A	Brandfort, Majwemasweu: Slovo Park Township Establishment	861	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Free State	Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Freedom Square & C Section	A	Matjhabeng: Selatile Moloi -Water and Sewer For 390 Sites In Welkom, Thabong/Bronville Ext 26 (Freedom Square)	396	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Nala Local Municipality	Matlharan-tlhemg	A	Bothaville - Kgotsong Township Est. 1500 Sites	651	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free State	Nala Local Municipality	Matlharan-tlhemg	A	Bothaville Matlharantlhemg Water and Sewer	651	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Phumelela Local Municipality	Mavageng 1 & 2	A	Phumelela: Water and Sewer For 1009 Sites In Warden,Ezenzeleni Ext 7,8 and 9	650	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Letsemeng Local Municipality	Tien Rand Erwe and Riemvas-maak	A	Letsemeng: Jacobsdal, Ratanang Ext 5 Water and Sewer To 545 Sites	1180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Kopanong Local Municipality	Maphodi	A	Kopanong Water and Sewer 528 Mophodi Ext 3 Springfontein - Phase 1	52	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Setsoto Local Municipality	Oustad (Caldon Park)	A	Megheleng Water and Sewer - Phase 1	120	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Bloemside 9&10	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	4200		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Sonderwater 1	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	91		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Sonderwater 2	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	80		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Kgatelopele	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	132		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Thabo Mbeki	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	73		Yes	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Magashule Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	51		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Namibia Cosmos	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	51		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Marikana	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	101		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Mk Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	490		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Turflaagte ZCC	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	92		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Caleb Motshabi &Kgotsong	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	7500		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Saliva Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	124		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Jacob Zuma Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	117		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Mkhonto Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	111		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Tambo Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	37		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section L	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	500		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section M	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	99		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section E	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	36		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section H	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	111		No	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section G	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	69		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section T	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	35		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section K	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	490		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section J	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	54		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section H	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	38		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Morolong	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	390		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Soutpan	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	93		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Botshabelo	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	376		Yes	Yes	Yes
Gauteng	Merafong	Wedela	A	Wedela	462	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gauteng	Randfontein	Jabulani	A	Jabulani	87	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Mogale City	Roeloff Nursery	A	Roeloff Nursery	90	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Mogale City	Blaauwbank Restant Ptn 45 (Ga Mohale)	A	Blaauwbank Restant Ptn 45 (Ga Mohale)	205	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Mogale City	Vlakdrift 163 Iq Ptn 4 (Thabong)	A	Vlakdrift 163 Iq Ptn 4 (Thabong)	75	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Mogale City	Villa Gloria	A	Villa Gloria	72	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Mogale City	Pongoville	A	Pongoville	701	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Mogale City	Plot 79 Rietvlei	A	Plot 79 Rietvlei	50	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Mogale City	Plot 4 Rietfontein	A	Plot 4 Rietfontein	594	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Midvaal	Sicelo Shiceka Ext. 5 – 6 Service Providers	A	Sicelo Shiceka Ext. 5 – 6 Service Providers	250	Yes	Yes	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Mofolo North	A	Mofolo North	85	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Heavenly Valley	A	Heavenly Valley	50	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Emakhazeni	Madala	A	Madala	350	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Thembisile	Sun City Aa	A	Sun City Aa	2333	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section L Erf 290, 257, 258, 4098, and 4096	A	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section L Erf 290, 257, 258, 4098, and 4096	381	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section L Erf 290, 257, 258, 4098, and 4096	A	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section L Erf 290, 257, 258, 4098, and 4096	381	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section C	A	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section C	220	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section C	A	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section C	220	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Nooitgedaght Plot 107, 124 Marikana 2	A	Nooitgedaght Plot 107, 124 Marikana 2	617	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Nooitgedaght Plot 107, 124 Marikana 2	A	Nooitgedaght Plot 107, 124 Marikana 2	617	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Empumelelweni Ext 7 and Empumelelweni Ext 9	A	Empumelelweni Ext 7 and Empumelelweni Ext 9	2571	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Makofana, Malikana and Segokodi	A	Makofana, Malikana and Segokodi	250	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	Esizameleni	A	Esizameleni	504	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	Siyazenzela	A	Siyazenzela	627	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	Vukuzakhe A	A	Vukuzakhe A	383	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	Vukuzakhe B	A	Vukuzakhe B	751	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	Siyazenzela	A	Siyazenzela	627	No	Yes	Yes	Yes





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Mpumalanga	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	Esizameleni	A	Esizameleni	504	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Msukaligwa	Nyibe (New Ermelo)	A	Nyibe (New Ermelo)	921	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Msukaligwa	Mabuza Farm	A	Mabuza Farm	680	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Govan Beki	Kinross Ext 33	A	Kinross Ext 33	1489	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Govan Beki	Kinross Ext 34	A	Kinross Ext 34	1276	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	City of Mbombela	Msholozhi	A	Msholozhi	4986	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Thaba Chweu	Mashishing Ext 9 and Mashishing Ext 10	A	Mashishing Ext 9 and Mashishing Ext 10	2813	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Thaba Chweu	Mashishing Ext 9 and Mashishing Ext 10	A	Mashishing Ext 9 and Mashishing Ext 10	2813	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Thaba Chweu	Harmony Hills Ext 2	A	Harmony Hills Ext 2	579	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Thaba Chweu	Mashishing Area C (Proposed Mashishing Ext 11)	A	Mashishing Area C (Proposed Mashishing Ext 11)	1700	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Thaba Chweu	Harmony Hills Ext 2	A	Harmony Hills Ext 2	579	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	Vukuzakhe A	A	Vukuzakhe A	383	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Thembisile	Mandela Ext	A	Mandela Ext	1432	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Thembisile	Moloto South 4	A	Moloto South 4	1162	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Thembisile	Phola Park	A	Phola Park	3672	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Govan Beki	Kinross Ext 33	A	Kinross Ext 33	1489	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Tzaneen	Dan Ext 2,	A	Installation of Services/ Dan Ext 2	51	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Tzaneen	Aborpark, (Tzaneen Ext 60)	A	Installation of Services/ Tzaneen Ext 60/Abor Park	112	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Modimolle/ Mookgophong	Phagameng Extension 13	A	Installation of Services For Phagameng Extension 13 (ISUP)	122	No	Yes	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Limpopo	Modimolle/Mookgophong	Leseding Extension 1	A	Installation of Services For Leseding Extension 1 (ISUP)	322	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Thabazimbi	Raphuthi	A	Township Establishment For Raphuthi	600	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Motetema Erf 677	A	Township Establishment For Motetema Erf 677	149	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Modimolle/Mookgophong	Vaalwater	A	Township Establishment For Vaalwater	350	No	Yes	No	No
Northern Cape	Phokwane	Ganspan	A	Ganspan	531	Yes	Yes	No	No
Northern Cape	Ga-Segonyana	Promised Land 5662	A	Promised Land 5662	5600	No	No	Yes	Yes
Northern Cape	Kgatelopele	Danielskuil	A	Danielskuil		No	Yes	Yes	No
Northern Cape	Dawid Kruiper	Makweta	A	Makweta 500	500	No	Yes	Yes	No
Northern Cape	Dawid Kruiper	Pabalelo North East	A	Pabalelo North East 980	980	No	Yes	Yes	No
Northern Cape	Dawid Kruiper	Smarties	A	Smarties 324	324	No	Yes	Yes	No
Northern Cape	Kai Garib	Gamakor	A	Gamakor 1500	1500	No	Yes	No	No
Northern Cape	Emthanjeni	Britstown	A	Britstown		No	Yes	No	No
Northern Cape	Thembelihle	Goutrou	A	Goutrou		No	No	No	No
Northern Cape	Sol Plaatje	Ivory Park	A	Ivory Park	1175	No	Yes	Yes	No
Northern Cape	Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	Phase 5	362	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Northern Cape	Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	Phase 6	459	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Northern Cape	Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	Phase 7	476	No	Yes	No	Yes
Northern Cape	Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	Phase 8	199	No	Yes	No	Yes





Resolving Environmental Problems of Informal Settlements: Towards Sustainable Development (2019-2024) 15737

Table 3: Category B1 Projects

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Limpopo	Ephraim Mogale	Zamen-komste (ISUP)	B1	Township establishment for Zamenkomste (ISU)	1811	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Bela Bela	Vingerskraal (ISUP)	B1	Township establishment for Vingerkraal (ISU)	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Thabazimbi	Groenvlei (Skierlik)	B1	Township establishment for Groenvlei (Skierlik)	934	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Tzaneen	Novengila (ISUP)	B1	Township establishment for Novengila (ISUP)	600	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Modimolle/ Mookgo-phong	Alma (ISUP)	B1	Township establishment for Alma (ISUP)	600	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Bela Bela	Jacob Zuma Park (ISUP)	B1	Township establishment for Jacob Zuma	1020	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Edumbe Municipality	Edumbe	B1	Edumbe Phase 3 (19/20)	600	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Kwadukuza Municipality	Driefontein	B1	Driefontein	1500	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Big 5 False Bay Municipality	Tin Town	B1	Phumlani Slums Clearance Project	700	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Alfred Duma Municipality	Ezakheni C	B1	Ezakheni C (19/20)	150	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Newcastle	Johnstown, Blaauboschs-laagte and Cavan	B1	Johnstown, Blaauboschs-laagte and Cavan Phase 1 Catalytic Housing Project	2518	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Dannhauser	Dannhauser	B1	Dannhauser Housing Project	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Emadlangeni	Goedehoop	B1	Goedehoop Housing Project	596	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Inkosi Langalibalele	Ephangweni	B1	Ephangweni Housing Project	4000	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Mthonjaneni Local Municipality	Thubalethu Township	B1	K15020012:Thubalethu Housing Project	700	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Etete	B1	K04090001 Etete Phase 4 KwaDukuza Municipality	1480	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Ntshaweni	B1	K07080004 Groutville Priority 1 Phase 2 Ntshaweni Ward 15	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Chris Hani	B1	K07080005 Groutville Priority 1 Phase 2 Chris Hani Ward 14	1000	No	Yes	No	No





Figure 5: Informal Settlements Targeted for Housing in the 2019-2024 MTR

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Lloyds	B1	K07080006 Groutville Priority 1 Phase 2 Lloyds Ward 11	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Nyathikazi	B1	K10110001 - Nyathikazi Housing Development	912	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Sihle Phakathi	B1	K15100005 Sihle Phakathi Project	1589	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Steve Biko	B1	K13090001 Steve Biko Phase 2 Housing Project	881	No	Yes	No	No
Kwa-Zulu Natal	KwaDukuza	Mgigimbe	B1	K03100026 Mgigimbe	534	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Amahlati Municipality	Daliwe	B1	Cathcart - Daliwe 500 Subs	500	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Amahlati Municipality	Upper Izele	B1	Stutterheim - Upper Izele 1238	1238	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mnquma Municipality	Madiba/ Khayalithsa	B1	Butterworth - Madiba/ Khayalithsa 500	500	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mnquma Municipality	Mcubakazi	B1	Butterworth - Mcubakazi 150	692	No	Yes	No	No
	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane	B1	SLOVO PARK	150				
Eastern Cape	Mnquma Municipality	Zizamele	B1	Butterworth - Zizamele 160	110	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Great Kei Municipality	Icwili	B1	Kei Mouth - Icwili 98 Subs	150	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Silvertown	B1	Queenstown - Silvertown 300 Subs	300	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Gauteng	B1	Queenstown - Gauteng 250 Subs	250	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Intsika Yethu Municipality	Joe Slovo	B1	Cofimvaba - Joe Slovo 608	680	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Ekuphumleni	B1	Whittlsea - Ekuphumleni 100 Subs	15	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Intsika Yethu Municipality	Rosemead 220	B1	Middelburg - Rosemead 220 Units	220	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Zone14	B1	Mthatha - Zone14 882 Subs	882	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Chris Hani	B1	Mthatha - Chris Hani 3436 Subs	3436	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ingquza Municipality	Malizole	B1	Lusikisiki - Malizole 797 Subs	797	No	Yes	No	No





Figure 5: Informal Settlements Targeted for Relocation in the 2019-2024 MTR

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Ingquza Municipality	Unity Park	B1	Lusikisiki - Unity Park 719 Subs	719	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ingquza Municipality	Nkululekweni	B1	Flagstaff - Nkululekweni 956 Subs	956	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ingquza Municipality	Zwelitsha	B1	Lusikisiki - Zwelitsha 647 Subs	647	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Langeni Forest	B1	Mthatha - Langeni Forest 500 subs	500	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Molly Blackburn	B1	Addo - Molly Blackburn 250	250	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Polar Park (Kwanomzamo) 553	B1	Humansdorp - Polar Park (kwanomzamo) 553	553	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Cyril Ramaphosa	B1	Patensie - Cyril Ramaphosa 278	278	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Kouga Municipality	Thornhill	B1	Thornhill - Thornhill 160	160	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Zone 4	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Zone 4 (97 Subs)	97	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Platini	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Plantini	36	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Nosini	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Nosisi	8	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Valencia (Makhaleni)	B1	Addo - Valencia - Makhaleni	4	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Springane	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Springane	7	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Behind Creche	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Behind Creche	32	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ndlambe Municipality	Brakfontein	B1	Alexandria - Brakfontein 335	335	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ndlambe Municipality	Ezihagu-Maselle	B1	Port Alfred - Ezihagu - Marselle 500	500	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ndlambe Municipality	Nemato-Cricketfield	B1	Port Alfred - Nemato - Cricket Field 130	130	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ndlambe Municipality	Klipfontein	B1	Port Alfred - Klipfontein 50	50	No	Yes	No	No





Figure 5: Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrade in the 2019-2024 MTR

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Ndlambe Municipality	Ezidonkini	B1	Port Alfred - Nemato - Ezidokini 79	79	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ndlambe Municipality	Byso	B1	Port Alfred - Alexandria - Byso 50	50	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Umtzimvubu Municipality	Silver City	B1	Mount Frere - Silvercity 999 Subs	999	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Tambo	B1	Fort Beaufort - Thambo 20 Subs	50	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Ndlambe Municipality	Nemato New Rest	B1	Port Alfred - Nemato New Rest 556	556	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Woodlands (Palmiet River)	B1	Tsitsikamma - Hermanuskraal 20 Subs	66	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Hermanuskraal	B1	Woodlands - Palmiet River 66 Subs	20	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Nuweplaas	B1	Louterwater - Smartie Town 250 Subs	45	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Breede Valley	North of Mandela Square	B1	Breede Valley: Worcester: Zwelethemba: Erf 1 North of Mandela: 2000 Sites - UISP	1146	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	Drakenstein	Lovers Lane	B1	Drakenstein: Paarl, Lovers Lane: Planning: 168 Sites - UISP	168	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Drakenstein	Chester Williams	B1	Drakenstein: Paarl, Chester Williams: Planning 139 Sites - UISP	139	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Drakenstein	Alexa Street/ Siyahlala 2/Joe Williams Kamp/PA Kamp/Jan Fiskal/ White City	B1	Drakenstein: Paarl Dignified Informal Settlements - 298 - UISP	298	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Langeberg	Mandela Square	B1	Langeberg: Montagu: Mandela Square Remainder Erf 937: Planning 269 Sites - IRDP	269	Yes	No	Yes	No
Western Cape	Stellenbosch	Kayamandi Town Centre	B1	Stellenbosch: Kayamandi: 1000 sites - UISP	1228	Yes	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Stellenbosch	Kayamandi Zone 0	B1	Stellenbosch: Kayamandi Zone 0 - 541 Services UISP	1324	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Western Cape	Stellenbosch	Kayamandi Enkanini	B1	Stellenbosch: Enkanini: 1300 - Uisp	1229	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Theewaters-kloof	Riemvasmaak	B1	Theewaterskloof: Caledon: Riemvasmaak: 811 Sites - UISP	811	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

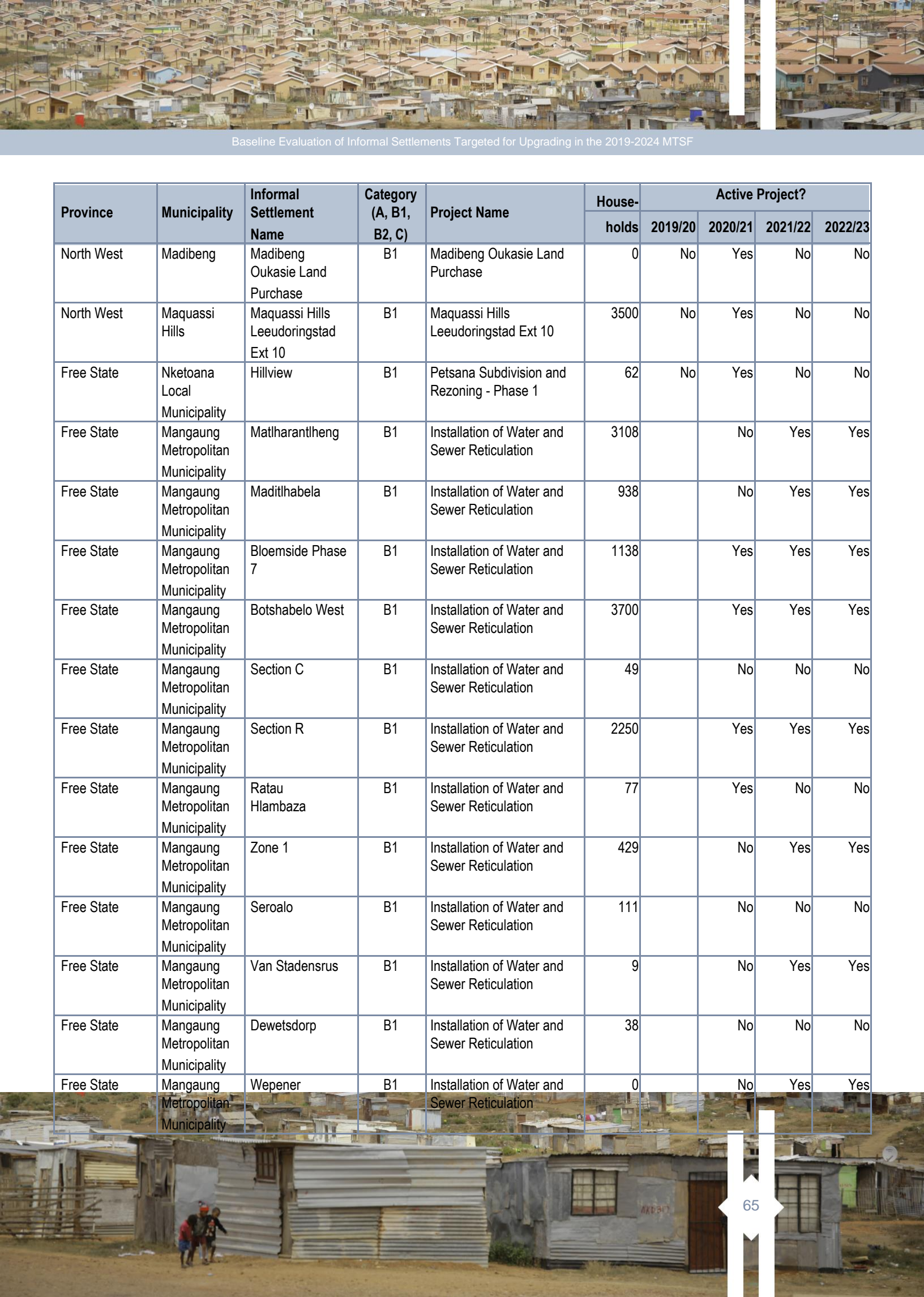




Figure 5: Informal Settlements Targeted for Relocation in the 2019-2024 MTR

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Western Cape	Bitou	Bossiegif/Qolweni	B1	Bitou: Plettenberg Bay: Qolweni Ph 4: 685 Services - Stage 3 UISP	521	No	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Bitou	Kurland	B1	Bitou: Plettenberg Bay: Kurland: 72 Sites - Uisp	575	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	George	Wilderness Heights	B1	DHS: George: Wilderness Heights: Erf 329: Pre-Planning - 120 sites - UISP	120	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Saldanha Bay	Laingville	B1	Saldanha Bay: St Helena Bay: Laingville: Stages 1,2 & 3: 176 Services: UISP	176	Yes	No	No	Yes
Western Cape	Saldanha Bay	Middelpos	B1	Saldanha Bay: New Middelpos: 500 Services: IRDP	800	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Saldanha Bay	Witteklip	B1	Saldanha Bay: Vredenburg: Witteklip Planning - 1155 - IRDP	1000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	SALDANHA BAY	George Kerridge/ Tsitsirattstsi	B1	Saldanha Bay: Vredenburg: George Kerridge South - 508 Sites	1000	Yes	Yes	No	No
North West	Madibeng	2016/17 Madibeng Oukasie 500 Walkups	B1	2016/17 Madibeng Oukasie 500 Walkups	2500	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
North West	Madibeng	2017/18 Damonsville Ext 2	B1	2017/18 Damonsville Ext 2	2710	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
North West	Madibeng	Madibeng Lethabile Block H	B1	Madibeng Lethabile Block H	5885	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Moses Kotane	2016/17 Moses Kotane Mogwase 8	B1	2016/17 Moses Kotane Mogwase 8	5745	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Rustenburg	2016/17 Rustenburg Mbeki Sun 2000	B1	2016/17 Rustenburg Mbeki Sun 2000	10000	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Rustenburg	2016/17 Rustenburg Popo Molefe	B1	2016/17 Rustenburg Popo Molefe	21500	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Rustenburg	2016/17 Rustenburg Yizo Yizo	B1	2016/17 Rustenburg Yizo Yizo	10000	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Rulaganyang/ Wolmaransstad18	B1	Maquassi Hills Rulaganyang/ Wolmaransstad18	7535	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
North West	Madibeng	Madibeng Damonsville Ext 3	B1	Madibeng Damonsville Ext 3	2500	No	Yes	No	No





Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
North West	Madibeng	Madibeng Oukasie Land Purchase	B1	Madibeng Oukasie Land Purchase	0	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Leeudoringstad Ext 10	B1	Maquassi Hills Leeudoringstad Ext 10	3500	No	Yes	No	No
Free State	Nketoana Local Municipality	Hillview	B1	Petsana Subdivision and Rezoning - Phase 1	62	No	Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Matlharantlheng	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	3108		No	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Maditlhabela	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	938		No	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Bloemside Phase 7	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	1138		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Botshabelo West	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	3700		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section C	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	49		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section R	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	2250		Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Ratau Hlambaza	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	77		Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Zone 1	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	429		No	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Seroalo	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	111		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Van Stadensrus	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	9		No	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Dewetsdorp	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	38		No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Wepener	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0		No	Yes	Yes

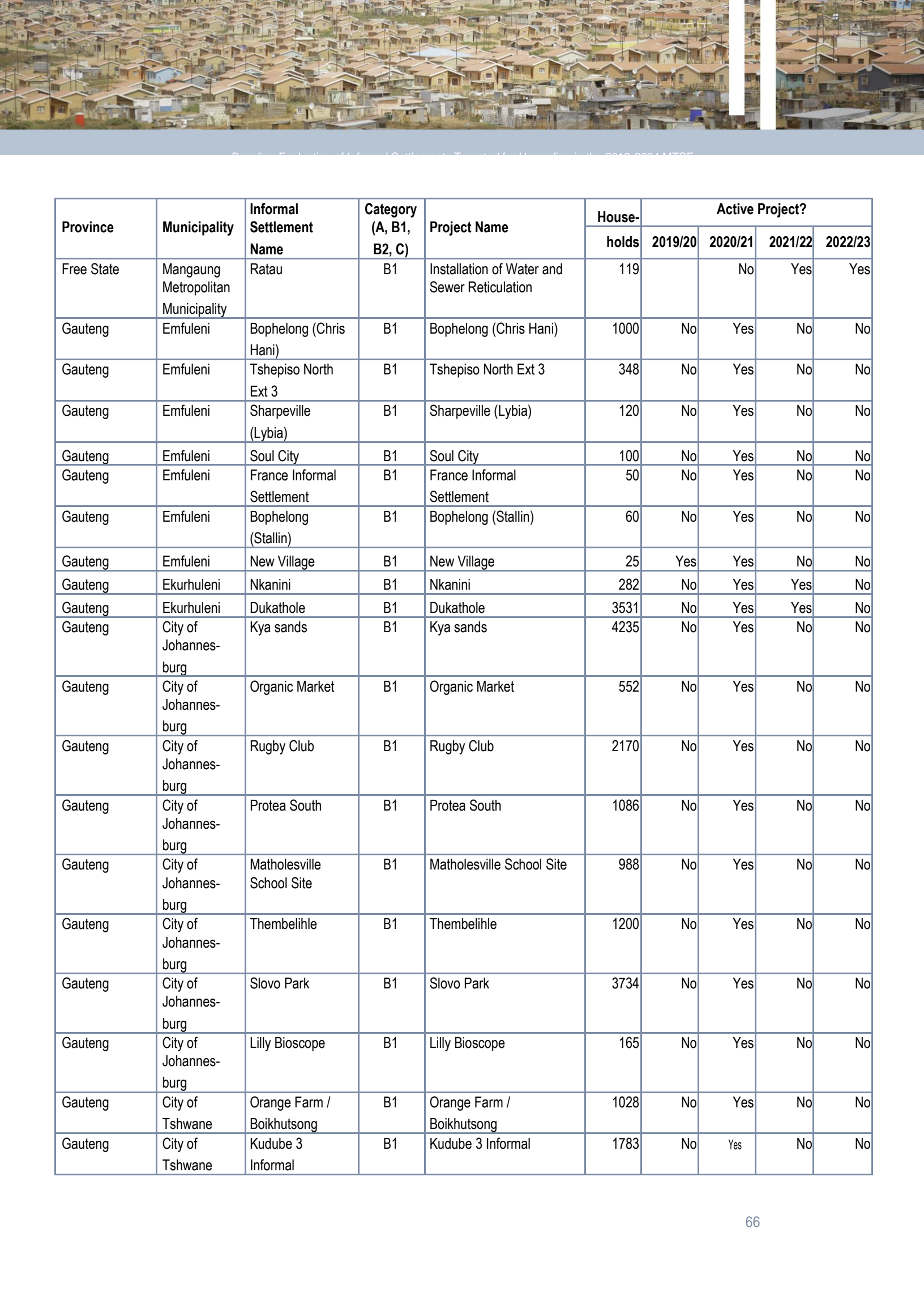


Figure 5: Location of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrade in the 2019-2024 MTRF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Ratau	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	119		No	Yes	Yes
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Bophelong (Chris Hani)	B1	Bophelong (Chris Hani)	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Tshepiso North Ext 3	B1	Tshepiso North Ext 3	348	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Sharpeville (Lybia)	B1	Sharpeville (Lybia)	120	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Soul City	B1	Soul City	100	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	France Informal Settlement	B1	France Informal Settlement	50	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Bophelong (Stallin)	B1	Bophelong (Stallin)	60	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	New Village	B1	New Village	25	Yes	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Ekurhuleni	Nkanini	B1	Nkanini	282	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	Ekurhuleni	Dukathole	B1	Dukathole	3531	No	Yes	Yes	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Kya sands	B1	Kya sands	4235	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Organic Market	B1	Organic Market	552	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Rugby Club	B1	Rugby Club	2170	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Protea South	B1	Protea South	1086	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Matholesville School Site	B1	Matholesville School Site	988	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Thembelihle	B1	Thembelihle	1200	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Slovo Park	B1	Slovo Park	3734	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Johannesburg	Lilly Bioscope	B1	Lilly Bioscope	165	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Tshwane	Orange Farm / Boikhutsong	B1	Orange Farm / Boikhutsong	1028	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Tshwane	Kudube 3 Informal	B1	Kudube 3 Informal	1783	No	Yes	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Limpopo	Thabazimbi	Groenvlei (Skierlik)	B1	Installation of internal services for Groenvlei(Skierlik)	934	No	No	No	Yes
Limpopo	Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Burgersfort Ext 10	B1	Township establishment for Burgersfort Ext 10	850	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Hlogotlou	B1	Installation of Internal Services for Hlogotlou	650	No	No	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Thabazimbi	Smash Block (ISUP)	B1	Township establishment for Smash Block	3500	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Zuma Park (Dennilton)	B1	Township establishment for Zuma Park	40	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mashifane (ISUP)	B1	Township Estsblishment for Mashifane	900	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Bela Bela	Ga-Pila, Mozombane, Ga-Puka and Ga-Sekhaolelo	B1	Township establishment for Ga Pila, Mozombane, Ga Puka & Ga Sekgaolela	2395	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Ephraim Mogale	Zamenkomste (ISUP)	B1	Installation of services for Zamenkomste (ISU)	1811	No	No	Yes	No
Limpopo	Bela Bela	Vingerkraal (ISUP)	B1	Installation of services for Vingerkraal (ISUP)	1000	No	No	Yes	No
Limpopo	Lephalale	Grootfontein (Mamojela Park)	B1	Installation of services for Grootfontein (Mamojela Park)	180	No	No	Yes	No
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Motetema Erf 677	B1	Installation of services for Motetema Erf 677	149	No	No	Yes	No
Limpopo	Tzaneen	Hamawasha (ISUP)	B1	Installation of services Hamawasha (ISUP)	234	No	No	Yes	No
Limpopo	Tzaneen	Nkowankowa Ext A,B,D	B1	Installation of services/ Nkowankowa ext A,B,& D	70	No	No	Yes	No
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal A	B1	Township establishment for Rossenekal A	200	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	38 B Nooitgedaght Plot 85-88	B1	38 B Nooitgedaght Plot 85-88	749	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	38b Nooitgedaght Plot 85-88	B1	38b Nooitgedaght Plot 85-88	749	No	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Emalahleni	Kwaguqa Ext 16 Erf 10026	B1	Kwaguqa Ext 16 Erf 10026	28	No	Yes	Yes	No
Mpumalanga	Thaba Chweu	Brondal	B1	Brondal	1100	No	Yes	Yes	Yes





Table 4: Category B2 Projects

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Newcastle Municipality	Vezokuhle	B2	Vezokuhle	900	Yes	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mnquma Municipality	New & Old Skiet	B2	Butterworth - New & Old Skiet 240	240	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane	B2	Ethembeni	150	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Engcobo Municipality	Emaxelegwini	B2	Engcobo - Emaxelegwini 300 Subs	300	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Engcobo Municipality	Ndevu	B2	Engcobo - Ndevu 250 Subs	250	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Engcobo Municipality	Msawawa	B2	Engcobo - Msawawa 700 Subs	700	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Nomzamo	B2	Queenstown - Nomzamo 100 Subs	200	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Intsika Yethu Municipality	Joe Slovo	B2	Joe Slovo - 101	101	No	Yes	No	Yes
Eastern Cape	Senqu Municipality	Zola	B2	Barkely East - Zola 500 Subs	297	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Senqu Municipality	Polar Park	B2	Lady Grey - Polar Park 278 Subs	64	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Senqu Municipality	Enkanini	B2	Barkely East - Enkanini 100	55	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Senqu Municipality	Phantsi Kwesikolo	B2	Lady Grey - Phantsi Kwesikolo 50 Subs	45	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	KwaSgebenga	B2	Mthatha - Kwasigebenga 145 Subs	145	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Emakha-phetshwini	B2	Mthatha - Emakhaphetshwini 11	11	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Kwamadala	B2	Mthatha - Kwamadala 128 Subs	128	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	KwaTembula	B2	Mthatha - Kwatembula 109 Subs	109	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Nyandeni Municipality	Nomzamo	B2	Ngqeleni - Nomzamo 137 Subs	137	No	Yes	No	No





Figure 5: Informal Settlements Targeted for Relocation in the 2019-2024 MTRF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Nyandeni Municipality	Ziteneni	B2	Ngqeleni - Ziteneni 121 Subs	121	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Khayelitsha	B2	Mthatha - Khayelitsha 09 Subs	9	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Mpolweni	B2	Adelaide - Mpolweni 100 Subs	100	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Raymond Mhlaba	Kuwait	B2	Adelaide - Kuwait 150 Subs	100	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Coct	Thabo Mbeki West/Thabo Mbeki East	B2	Coct: Thabo Mbeki (sites) - Uisp	1349	No	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Cape Agulhas	Phola Park	B2	Cape Agulhas: Bredasdorp: Phola Park Site D2 - 169 - IRDP	169	Yes	No	Yes	No
North West	Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills LM Lebaleng Ext 4	B2	Maquassi Hills LM Lebaleng Ext 4	0	Yes	Yes	No	No
North West	Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Maquassi Hills Lebaleng Ext 7	B2	Maquassi Hills Maquassi Hills Lebaleng Ext 7	3000	No	Yes	Yes	No
Free State	Tswelopele Local Municipality	Park 5229 (Baiephi)	B2	Bultfontein Subdivision and Rezoning - Phase 1	24	No	Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Rankie Square	B2	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	12	No	No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Kaliya Square	B2	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	27	No	No	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Polomiet (Tshepiso Phase 3)	B2	Polomiet (Tshepiso Phase 3)	600	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Sebokeng Unit 17	B2	Sebokeng Unit 17	115	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfotein	Mohlakeng Scrapyard	B2	Mohlakeng Scrapyard	125	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Merafong	Kokosi Ext 99	B2	Kokosi Ext 99	3697	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Merafong	Blyvooruitzicht (Near Slimesadam)	B2	Blyvooruitzicht (Near Slimesadam)	278	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfontein	Crusher	B2	Crusher	70	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Merafong	Mohaleshoek	B2	Mohaleshoek	1200	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfontein	siyahlala/Badirile	B2	siyahlala/Badirile	640	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfontein	Zenzele	B2	Zenzele	2661	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfontein	Elandsvlei	B2	Elandsvlei	128	No	Yes	Yes	No





Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Gauteng	Randfontein	Baipei	B2	Baipei	700	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfontein	Bundu Inn	B2	Bundu Inn	390	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfontein	manganese	B2	manganese	48	No	Yes	No	Yes
Gauteng	Randfontein	Mahlakeng Scrapyard	B2	Mahlakeng Scrapyard	141	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Randfontein	Master	B2	Master	408	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Westonoria	Thusanang	B2	Thusanang	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Lesedi	Ratanda Ext 1-8	B2	Ratanda Ext 1-8	47	Yes	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal B	B2	Township establishment for Roosenekal B	800	No	Yes	Yes	Yes





Table 5: Category C Projects

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Households	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Limpopo	Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 54	C	Installation of services Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 54	238	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 58	C	Installation of services Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 58	230	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 71&72	C	Installation of services Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 71 & 72	91	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Polokwane	Polokwane Ext 40	C	Installation of services for Polokwane Ext 40	350	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Musina	Rhinoridge	C	Installation of services for Rhinoridge	450	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Musina	Rhinoridge	C	Installation of services for Rhinoridge	450	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Lephalale	Grootfontein (Mmamojela Park)	C	Township establishment for Grootfontein (Mmamojela Park)	180	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Tzaneen	Hamawasha (ISUP)	C	Township establishment for Hamawasha (ISUP)	234	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mbashe Municipality	Kwa Agriculture	C	Dutywa - Kwa Agriculture 100 Subs	100	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Mbashe Municipality	GPO Settlements	C	Dutywa - GPO Settlement 150 Subs	150	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Sundays River Valley Municipality	Orange Farm	C	Kirkwood - Bersuing Orange Farm	50	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Louterwater (Smartie Town)	C	Tsitsikamma - Nompumelelo 200 Subs	250	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Krakeelrivier	C	Tsitsikamma - Nuweplass 45 Subs	100	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Joubertina	C	Krakeelrivier 100 Subs	60	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Blue Crane Municipality	Tjoksville	C	Cookhouse - Tjoksville 150	150	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Blue Crane Municipality	Noxolo Village	C	Sommerset - Emakhaleni 45 Subs	61	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Duncan Village Comp/Site	131	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Duncan Village Proper	731	No	Yes	No	No





Figure 5: Location of Informal Settlements Targeted for Redevelopment (2019-2023)

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Households	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	D Hostel	356	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	C Section & Triangular Site	1493	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Ford Msimango	199	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Reeston Phase 3 Stage 2	2550	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village (funded through USDG)	C	Reeston Phase 3 Stage 3	66	No	No	No	No
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Orange Groove (funded through USDG)	C	Boxwood	4500	No	No	No	No
Western Cape	Drakenstein	Siyahlala/ Fairylands	C	Drakenstein: Schoongezicht (347) Uisp	347	Yes	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Drakenstein	Simondium Cemetery	C	Drakenstein: Paarl: Simondium Erf 115 - 400 - IRDP	45	No	Yes	No	No
North West	Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Wolmaransstad Ext 17 & 18	C	Maquassi Hills Wolmaransstad Ext 17 & 18	12500	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
North West	Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Spitskop Farmland Purchase	C	Kgetlengrivier Spitskop Farmland Purchase	0	No	No	Yes	No
North West	Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Maquassi Hills Wolmaransstad Ext 19	C	Maquassi Hills Maquassi Hills Wolmaransstad Ext 19	2500	No	Yes	No	No
Free State	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Phahameng	C	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer for 310 sites in Vredefort, Mokwallo Ext 7	155	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Abazimeli, 1912 and Winnie, Zuma	C	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer for Tumahole (Ext 10)	450	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free State	Masilonyana Local Municipality	Baipeing	C	Winburg Township Establishmen	243	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free State	Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Nyakallong	C	Matjhabeng: Water and sewer Allanridge, Nyakallong Ext 5 for 97 erven	100	No	Yes	Yes	Yes





Figure 5: Distribution of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrade in the 2019-2024 MTRF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Households	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Free State	Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Roma and DND	C	Matjhabeng: Water and Sewer for 500 sites in Mmamahabane Ext 4	580	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Rethuseng, Matlharantlheng (Bronville) and Ext 20 1&2	C	Matjhabeng: Water and Sewer for 800 sites in Thabong Ext 25 Homestead	729	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Baipehing	C	Matjhabeng: Water and Sewer for 854 sites in Hennenman, Phomolong	854	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Setsoto Local Municipality	Hlohlolwane Extension 6 (Baipehing) Informal Settlement	C	Clocolan - Farm Clocolan Townland No. 40 Township Est	75	No	Yes	No	No
Free State	Setsoto Local Municipality	Masaleng and Mokodumela	C	Senekal, Matwabeng Ext 7: Water and Wewer + Pump station	563	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Kopanong Local Municipality	Mokoai Moletsane	C	Free State -Kopanong/ Reddersburg Water and Sewer- 500 Erven Phase 6	514	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Letsemeng Local Municipality	Relebohile	C	Letsemeng Mun: Luckhoff - Relebohile Water and Sewer 450	150	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Letsemeng Local Municipality	Ditlhake	C	Letsemeng: Koffiefontein water and sewer 1250	75	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mohokare Local Municipality	Somido Park	C	Kopanong: Smithfield water and sewer for 448 sites	50	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mohokare Local Municipality	Refengkgotso and Ezibeleni	C	Zastron, Matlakeng: Mooifontin Township Establishment	280	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Tswelopele Local Municipality	Matlharantlheng	C	Phahameng 200 Planning & Surveying - Phase 1	246	No	Yes	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Lusaka Square	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	23	No	No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Winkie Direko	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	118	No	No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Sibuyile	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	84	No	No	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Households	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Gatvol	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	250	No	No	No	No
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Codesa and Joe Slovo	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	147	No	No	No	No
Gauteng	Emfuleni	Boipatong (Snake Park)	C	Boipatong (Snake Park)	70	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Ekurhuleni	Anchor	C	Anchor	321	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal C	C	Township establishment for Roosenekal C	93	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal (Proper)	C	Township establishment for Roosenekal	800	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Ga-Masha	C	Township establishment for Ga-Masha	300	No	Yes	Yes	No
Limpopo	Bela Bela	Thlalampya	C	Township establishment for Thlalampsa	1000	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Mogalakwena	Tsakane/ Eersbewoon	C	Township Establishment for Tsakane/Eersbewoon	300	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Mogalakwena	Mokopane Ext 23	C	Townplanning Establishment for Mokopane Ext 23	200	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Polokwane	Seshego F	C	Township establishment for Seshego F	500	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Polokwane	Seshego B	C	Township establishment for Seshego B	500	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Polokwane	Mankweng D	C	Township establishment for Mankweng D	800	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Polokwane	Emdo Park	C	Township establishment for Emdo Park	100	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Polokwane	Freedom Park	C	Township establishment for Freedom Park	200	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Limpopo	Polokwane	Mankweng F	C	Township establishment for Mankweng F	100	No	Yes	Yes	No
Limpopo	Thabazimbi	Jabulani	C	Township establishment for Jabulani	248	No	Yes	Yes	No
Limpopo	Thabazimbi	Botha	C	Township establishment for Botha	300	No	Yes	Yes	Yes





Table 6: Combination

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Msunduzi Municipality	Khalanyoni Informal	A, B1, B2, C	Khalanyoni Informal Settlement Upgrade	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Coct	Kanana/ Barcelona/ Gxagxa/New Rest/Europe/ Vukuzenzele/ Lusaka/ Zimbabwe	A, B1, B2, C	DHS: Metro: COCT: Airport Precinct: Planning 9000 Sites - UISP	9000	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Eastern Cape	Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Qunu 1060, Vastrap, Moeggesukkel, Riemvasmak, Bloemendal Ext	A, B1, B2, C	HS 5b	327	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Theewaterskloof	Marikana/Zola/ Darkside/Irak	A, B1, B2, C	Theewaterskloof: Grabouw: Rooidakke: Planning 7000 Sites - IRDP	5000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	Theewaterskloof	Hillside	A, B1, B2, C	Theewaterskloof: Grabouw: Hillside - 357 Services: UISP	357	Yes	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Theewaterskloof	Siyanzenzela	A, B1, B2, C	Theewaterskloof: Siyanyanzela: 977 Sites - UISP	4000	No	No	No	No
Western Cape	Theewaterskloof	Goniwe Park/ Joe Slovo/Protea Heights	A, B1, B2, C	Theewaterskloof: Villiersdorp - Destiny Farm: 2305 Services IRDP	2305	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	George	Thembaletu	A, B1, B2, C	George: Thembaletu: 1749 of 4350 erven: UISP	4350	No	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Mossel Bay	Asla Park A,B,C,D,E / Gentswana A,B,C / Brandwacht/ Toseplaas/ Wolwedans A,B/ Sinethemba/ Emfuleni/ Thembani/ Pa Camp/ Sewendelaan	A, B1, B2, C	Mossel Bay: Greater Mossel Bay: 3790 Sites - Uisp	4500	No	Yes	Yes	Yes





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Households	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Kwa-Zulu Natal	Msunduzi Municipality	Edendale Bulwer	B2, C	Edendale Bulwer Informal Settlement	1000	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Knysna	Slangepark	B2, C	Knysna: Sedgefield Informal Settlement: 600 Sites - Uisp	600	Yes	Yes	No	No
North West	Ramotshere Moiloa	2017/18 Ikageleng	B2, C	2017/18 Ikageleng	1775	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Nompumelelo Village	A, B1	Tsitsikamma - Eersterier 75 Subs	200	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Hessequa	Plankiesdorp	A, B1	Hessequa: Heidelberg: 88 Services - UISP Stages 1 & 2	88	Yes	No	Yes	No
Western Cape	Knysna	Hlalani	A, B1	Knysna: Hlalani - 273 Sites UISP	273	No	Yes	No	No
Limpopo	Polokwane	Polokwakwane Ext 134	A, B1	Installation of services for Polokwane Ext 134	2000	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Khayelisha	A, B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	2500	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Western Cape	Hessequa	Kwanokuthula	A, B2	Hessequa: Kwanokuthula: Planning 75 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	75	Yes	No	Yes	No
Western Cape	Oudtshoorn	Eden: Oudtshoorn: GG Kamp, Kanaal & Black Joint Tavern: 600 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	A, B2	Eden: Oudtshoorn: GG Kamp, Kanaal & Black Joint Tavern: 600 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	600	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Cape Agulhas	Zwelitsha/ Napier/Struisbaai	A, C	Cape Agulhas: Struisbaai: Oukamp - Uisp	900	No	No	No	No
Western Cape	Swartland	Swartland: Moorreesburg: Sibanye: 650 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	A, C	Swartland: Moorreesburg: Sibanye: 650 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	311	Yes	Yes	No	No
North West	JB Marks	JB Marks Ikageng Ext 11	A, C	JB Marks Ikageng Ext 11	4000	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Eastern Cape	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mahlangu	A, C	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	123	No	No	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Households	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Free State	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Raymond Mohlaba and Moodraai	A, C	Metsimaholo : Water and Sewer for 2962 sites in Sasolburg, Zamdela Ext 18 (Moodraai, Raymond Mohlaba 3075)	2980	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Free State	Nala Local Municipality	Vergenoeg and Khalinkomo	A, C	Wesselsbron, Monyakeng: Vergenoeg Township Establishment	565	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free State	Maluti A Phofung Local Municipality	Silahliwe	A, C	Free State - Planning & Surveying (bopa Lesedi)	1177	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free State	Mantsopa Local Municipality	Marikana and Palamenteng	A, C	Ladybrand, Manyatseng: Marikana Township Establishment	380	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free State	Kopanong Local Municipality	Ipopeng and Riverside	A, C	Fauriesmith, Ipopeng and Riverdale Township Establishment	118	Yes	Yes	No	No
Mpumalanga	Nkomazi	Komatipoort Ext 16 and 18	A, C	Komatipoort Ext 16 and 18	390	No	Yes	Yes	No
Eastern Cape	Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Mlungisi Cementry	B1, B2	Queenstown - Mlungisi Cementry 150 Subs	100	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Port St Johns Municipality	Mpantu	B1, B2	Port St Johns - Mpantu 204 Subs	204	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Port St Johns Municipality	Green's farm	B1, B2	Port St Johns - Green's Farm 558 Subs	558	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Port St Johns Municipality	Zwelitsha 143 subs	B1, B2	Port St Johns - Zwelitsha 143 Subs	143	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Port St Johns Municipality	Nonyevu	B1, B2	Port St Johns - Nonyevu 159 Subs	159	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Witzenberg	Die Gaatjie/ Kleinbegin/Chris Hani/Mooibloom	B1, B2	Witzenberg: Tulbagh: Chris Hani 427 T/S UISP Stage 4	1755	No	No	No	No
North West	Madibeng	Madibeng Oukasie Ext 5 Redesign	B1, B2	Madibeng Oukasie Ext 5 Redesign	0	No	No	Yes	No
Gauteng	City Of Tshwane	Kameeldrift 174 & 175	B1, B2	Kameeldrift 174 & 175	1471	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Koukamma Municipality	Eersterivier	B1, C	Joubertina 60 Subs	75	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Blue Crane Municipality	Ezinyoka	B1, C	Somerset East - 10 Units (destitutes)	65	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Blue Crane Municipality	Emakheleni	B1, C	Sommerset - Ezinyoka 65 Subs	45	No	Yes	No	No





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Province	Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	House-holds	Active Project?			
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Western Cape	Witzenberg	Nduli	B1, C	Witzenberg: Ceres: Nduli: 188 Sites - UISP	860	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Western Cape	Theewaterskloof	New France	B1, C	Theewaterskloof: Botriver: New France - 225 Sites UISP	346	No	No	No	No
Gauteng	City of Tshwane	Changing Spot	B1, C	Changing Spot	775	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Tshwane	Soshanguve R 1939	B1, C	Soshanguve R 1939	264	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Tshwane	Mamelodi Phase 1	B1, C	Mamelodi Phase 1	412	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Tshwane	Mamelodi Phase 2	B1, C	Mamelodi Phase 2	1918	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	City of Tshwane	Mamelodi Phase 3	B1, C	Mamelodi Phase 3	2890	No	Yes	No	No
Western Cape	Knysna	Slangepark	B2, C	Knysna: Sedgfield Informal Settlement: 600 Sites - Uisp	600	Yes	Yes	No	No
North West	Ramotshere Moiloa	2017/18 Ikageleng	B2, C	2017/18 Ikageleng	1775	No	Yes	No	No
Gauteng	Ekurhuleni	Phola Park Coal	B1, B2, C	Phola Park Coal	537	No	Yes	No	No
Eastern Cape	Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Piet se Boss Doreen's Ground	B1, A, C	Lorraine (acquisition and services)	230	No	Yes	No	Yes

The categories of the remaining 124 projects has not been explicitly stated in the business plans





4.1.2 Phases as per UISP

The UISP is the policy instrument for informal settlement upgrading and facilitates a phased approach to upgrading. The upgrading of each settlement is accordingly structured into four distinct phases, as shown in Figure 2:

Phase 1: Feasibility	Phase 2 : Initiation	Phase 3: Implementation	Phase 4 - Consolidation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Historical background • Age • Land Identification • Ownership • Zoning/Restrictions • Land Suitability • Locational Proximity (Socio-Economic) • Household Count • Beneficiary Classification (Indigent/Gender/Illegal etc) • Work Plan • Estimated Budget • Stakeholder Identification (Community Leaders/Ward Councillors) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land Acquisition Strategy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Private Ownership * Municipality * Provincial/State * SOE * Valuation • Household Survey <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Occupancy * Services * Affordability • Interim Arrangements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Services * Relocation • Planning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Geotechnical * Environmental * Layout 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Business Plan based on Phase 1 and 2 data • Community Facilitation • Tenure Options • Township Layout • Budget (Capital and Maintenance) • Work Plan • Risk Mitigation (Relocation/ Invasions etc) • Contracting and Local participation • Land Acquisition • Infrastructure Engineering • Social Facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demolition • Relocation • Construction • Handover

Figure 2: UISP Phases

While the UISP advocates for a linear process with clearly defined start and end points, the realities on the ground may demand that upgrading be a more fluid and adaptive process (Isandla Institute, 2019). Table 7 shows the current phases of informal settlements projects across the nine provinces.





Table 7: National overview of UISP Phases

UISP Phases	GT	NW	NC	EC	MP	LIM	FS	KZN	WC	Total	% Share
Phase 1: Feasibility	67	5	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	75	12
Phase 2: Initiation	0	13	13	22	1	27	12	1	5	94	15
Phase 3: Implementation	0	83	0	33	35	27	68	50	47	343	55
Phase 4: Consolidation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
No Data	0	0	0	115	0	0	0	0	0	115	18
Total	67	101	14	172	36	54	80	51	53	628	100
% Share	11	16	2	27	6	9	13	8	8	100	

55% of the informal settlements projects in the country are in Phase 3, Implementation. There is only one project currently in Phase 4, Consolidation, and it's located in the Western Cape Province. Projects in “Phase 1: Feasibility” and “Phase 2: Initiation” have a percentage share of 12% and 15%, respectively. The remaining 18% of projects had no information pertaining to their UISP phases.





4.1.3 Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Table 8: Mpumalanga: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22)
Emakhazeni	Madala	A	705 705,00	0,00	6 570 319,50	7 276 024,50
Thembisile	Sun City AA	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	0,00	1 411 410,00
Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section L Erf 290, 257, 258, 4098, and 4096	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	0,00	1 411 410,00
Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section L Erf 290, 257, 258, 4098, and 4096	A	851 550,70	0,00	7 928 185,45	8 779 736,15
Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section C	A	94 094,00	0,00	876 041,00	970 135,00
Emalahleni	Hlalanikahle Ext 3 Section C	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emalahleni	Nooitgedaght Plot 107, 124 Marikana 2	A	940 940,00	0,00	8 760 426,00	9 701 366,00
Emalahleni	Nooitgedaght Plot 107, 124 Marikana 2	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emalahleni	Empumelelweni Ext 7 and Empumelelweni Ext 9	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00
Emalahleni	Makofana, Malikana and Segokodi	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00
Pixely ka Isaka seme	Esizameleni	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Pixely ka Isaka seme	Siyazenzela	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Pixely ka Isaka seme	Vukuzakhe A	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Pixely ka Isaka seme	Vukuzakhe B	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00
Pixely ka Isaka seme	Siyazenzela	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00
Pixely ka Isaka seme	Esizameleni	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22)
Msukaligwa	Nyibe (New Ermelo)	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00
Msukaligwa	Mabuza Farm	A	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00
Govan beki	Kinross Ext 33	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Govan beki	Kinross Ext 34	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Mbombela	Msholoji	A	1 881 880,00	0,00	17 520 852,00	19 402 732,00
Thaba Chweu	Mashishing Ext 9 and Mashishing Ext 10	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Thaba Chweu	Mashishing Ext 9 and Mashishing Ext 10	A	1 783 081,00	0,00	16 601 006,00	18 384 087,00
Thaba Chweu	Harmony Hills Ext 2	A	1 783 081,00	0,00	16 601 006,00	18 384 087,00
Thaba Chweu	Mashishing Area C (Proposed Mashishing Ext 11)	A	1 783 081,00	0,00	16 601 006,00	18 384 087,00
Thaba Chweu	Harmony Hills Ext 2	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Pixel ka Isaka seme	Vukuzakhe A	A	705 705,00	0,00	6 570 319,00	7 276 024,00
Thembisile	Mandela Ext	A	188 180,00	0,00	17 520 852,00	17 709 032,00
Thembisile	Moloto South 4	A	188 180,00	0,00	17 520 852,00	17 709 032,00
Thembisile	Phola Park	A	-	0,00	17 520 852,00	17 520 852,00
Govan beki	Kinross Ext 33	A	1 881 880,00	0,00	17 520 852,00	19 402 732,00
Nkomazi	Komatipoort Ext 16 and 18	A and C	1 834 833,00	0,00	17 082 830,00	18 917 663,00
Emalahleni	38 B Nooitgedaght Plot 85-88	B1	1 411 410,00	0,00	13 140 639,00	14 552 049,00
Emalahleni	38b Nooitgedaght Plot 85-88	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emalahleni	Kwaguqa Ext 16 Erf 10026	B1	131 731,00	0,00	1 085 921,00	1 217 652,00
Thaba Chweu	Brondal	B1	188 180,00	0,00	17 520 852,00	17 709 032,00





Table 9: Limpopo: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22)
Tzaneen	Dan Ext 2,	Installation of services/Dan ext 2	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Tzaneen	Aborpark, (Tzaneen Ext 60)	Installation of services/ Tzaneen Ext 60/ Abor Park	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Modimolle/ mookgophong	Phagameng Extension 13	Installation of services for Phagameng Extension 13 (ISUP)	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Modimolle/ mookgophong	Leseding Extension 1	Installation of services for Leseding Extension 1 (ISUP)	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Thabazimbi	Raphuthi	Township establishment for Raphuthi	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Elias Motsoaledi	Motetema Erf 677	Township establishment for Motetema Erf 677	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Modimolle/ mookgophong	Vaalwater	Township establishment for Vaalwater	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Polokwane	Polokwakwane Ext 134	Installation of services for Polokwane Ext 134	A	0,00	0	40911,90	40911,90
Thabazimbi	Groenvlei (Skierlik)	Installation of internal services for Groenvlei (Skierlik)	A	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Elias Motsoaledi	Hlogotlou	Installation of Internal Services for Hlogotlou	A	0,00	0	28471,59	28471,59





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22)
Ephraim Mogale	Zamenkomste (ISUP)	Installation of services for Zamenkomste (ISU)	A	0,00	0	79326,24	79326,24
Bela Bela	Vingerkraal (ISUP)	Installation of services for Vingerkraal (ISUP)	A	0,00	0	43802,45	43802,45
Elias Motsoaledi	Motetema Erf 677	Installation of services for Motetema Erf 677	A	0,00	0	6526,57	6526,57
Tzaneen	Hamawasha (ISUP)	Installation of services Hamawasha (ISUP)	A	0,00	0	10249,77	10249,77
Tzaneen	Nkowankowa Ext A, B, D	Installation of services/ Nkowankowa ext A,B,& D	A	0,00	0	3066,17	3066,17
Mogalakwena	Mokopane Ext 23	Townplanning Establishment for Mokopane Ext 23	A	0,00	387,9	0,00	387,90
Polokwane	Seshego F	Township establishment for Seshego F	A	0,00	969,75	0,00	969,75
Polokwane	Seshego B	Township establishment for Seshego B	A	0,00	969,75	0,00	969,75
Polokwane	Mankweng D	Township establishment for Mankweng D	A	0,00	1551,6	0,00	1551,60
Thabazimbi	Botha	Township establishment for Botha	A	0,00	581,85	0,00	581,85
Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Praktiseer Ext 2 & 3	Township establishment for Praktiseer Ext 2 & 3	A	0,00	2327,4	0,00	2327,40





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22)
Bela Bela	Thlalampya	Township establishment for Thlalampsa	A and B1	0,00	1939,5	0,00	1939,50
Ephraim Mogale	Zamenkomste (ISUP)	Township establishment for Zamenkomste (ISU)	B1	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Bela Bela	Vingerskraal (ISUP)	Township establishment for Vingerkraal (ISU)	B1	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Thabazimbi	Groenvlei (Skierlik)	Township establishment for Groenvlei (Skierlik)	B1	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Tzaneen	Novengila (ISUP)	Township establishment for Novengila (ISUP)	B1	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Modimolle/ mookgophong	Alma (ISUP)	Township establishment for Alma (ISUP)	B1	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Bela Bela	Jacob Zuma Park (ISUP)	Township establishment for Jacob Zuma	B1	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Thabazimbi	Smash Block (ISUP)	Township establishment for Smash Block	B1	0,00	6788,25	0,00	6788,25
Elias Motsoaledi	Zuma Park (Dennilton)	Township establishment for Zuma Park	B1	0,00	77,58	0,00	77,58
Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mashifane (ISUP)	Township Estsblishment for Mashifane	B1	0,00	1745,55	0,00	1745,55
Bela Bela	Ga-Pila, Mozombane, Ga-Puka and Ga-Sekhaolelo	Township establishment for Ga Pila, Mozombane, Ga Puka & Ga Sekgaolela	B1	0,00	4645,1025	0,00	4645,10





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22)
Mogalakwena	Tsakane/ Eersbewoon	Township establishment for Tsakane/ Eersbewoon	B1	0,00	581,85	0,00	581,85
Polokwane	Freedom Park	Township establishment for Freedom Park	B1	0,00	387,9	0,00	387,90
Thabazimbi	Meriting (ISUP)	Township establishment for Meriting	B1	0,00	2327,4	0,00	2327,40
Modimolle/ mookgophong	Portion 69 of the farm Naboomspruit 348 KR	Township establishment for Portion 69 of the farm Naboomspruit 348 KR	B1	0,00	252,135	0,00	252,14
Polokwane	Emdo Park	Township establishment for Emdo Park	B2	0,00	193,95	0,00	193,95
Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 54	Installation of services Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 54	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 58	Installation of services Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 58	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 71&72	Installation of services Mooifontein Burgersfort Ext 71&72	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Polokwane	Polokwane Ext 40	Installation of services for Polokwane Ext 40	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Musina	Rhinoridge	Installation of services for Rhinoridge	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22)
Musina	Rhinoridge	Installation of services for Rhinoridge	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Lephalale	Grootfontein (Mmamojela Park)	Township establishment for Grootfontein (Mmamojela Park)	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Tzaneen	Hamawasha (ISUP)	Township establishment for Hamawasha (ISUP)	C	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Burgersfort Ext 10	Township establishment for Burgersfort Ext 10	C	1793,00	1648,575	0,00	3441,58
Lephalale	Grootfontein (Mamojela Park)	Installation of services for Grootfontein (Mamojela Park)	C	0,00	0	7884,44	7884,44
Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal A	Township establishment for Rossenekal A	C	0,00	387,9	0,00	387,90
Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal B	Township establishment for Rossenekal B	C	0,00	1551,6	0,00	1551,60
Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal C	Township establishment for Rossenekal C	C	0,00	180,3735	0,00	180,37
Elias Motsoaledi	Roosenekal (Proper)	Township establishment for Rossenekal	C	0,00	1551,6	0,00	1551,60
Fetakgomo / Tubatse	Ga-Masha	Township establishment for Ga-Masha	No data	0,00	581,85	0,00	581,85
Polokwane	Mankweng F	Township establishment for Mankweng F	No data	0,00	193,95	0,00	193,95
Thabazimbi	Jabulani	Township establishment for Jabulani	No data	0,00	480,996	0,00	481,00





Table 10: Gauteng: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Merafong	Wedela	A	0,00	0,00	26 142 732,00	26 142 732,00
Randfontein	Jabulani	A	0,00	0,00	4 922 982,00	4 922 982,00
Mogale City	Roeloff Nursery	A	0,00	0,00	5 092 740,00	5 092 742,00
Mogale City	Blaauwbank Restant Ptn 45 (Ga Mohale)	A	0,00	0,00	11 600 130,00	11 600 130,00
Mogale City	Vlakdrift 163 IQ Ptn 4 (Thabong)	A	0,00	0,00	4 243 950,00	4 243 950,00
Mogale City	Villa Gloria	A	0,00	0,00	4 074 192,00	4 074 192,00
Mogale City	Pongoville	A	0,00	0,00	39 666 786,00	39 666 786,00
Mogale City	Plot 79 Rietvlei	A	0,00	0,00	2 829 300,00	2 829 300,00
Mogale City	Plot 4 Rietfontein	A	0,00	0,00	33 612 084,00	33 612 084,00
Midvaal	Sicelo Shiceka Ext. 5 – 6 service providers	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Mofolo North	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Heavenly Valley	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Bophelong (Chris Hani)	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Tshepiso North Ext 3	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Sharpeville (Lybia)	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Soul City	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	France Informal Settlement	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Bophelong (Stallin)	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ekurhuleni	Dukathole	B1	0,00	0,00	30 386 682,00	30 386 682,00
City of Johannesburg	Kya sands	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Organic Market	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Rugby Club	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Protea South	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
City of Johannesburg	Matholesville School Site	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Thembelihle	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Slovo Park	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Johannesburg	Lilly Bioscope	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Orange Farm / Boikhutsong	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Kudube 3 Informal	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	New Village	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ekurhuleni	Nkanini	B1	0,00	0,00	152 136 666,00	152 136 666,00
Ekurhuleni	Phola Park Coal	B1 and C and B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Kameeldrift 174 & 175	B1/B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Changing Spot	B1/C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Soshanguve R 1939	B1/C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Mamelodi Phase 1	B1/C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Mamelodi Phase 2	B1/C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Mamelodi Phase 3	B1/C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Polomiet (Tshepiso Phase 3)	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Sebokeng Unit 17	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Mohlakeng Scrapyard	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Merapong	Kokosi Ext 99	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Merapong	Blyvooruitzicht (Near Slimesadam)	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Crusher	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Merapong	Mohaleshoek	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	siyahlala/Badirele	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Zenzele	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Elandsvele	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Baipei	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Bundu Inn	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Randfontein	Manganese	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Mahlakeng Scrapyard	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Randfontein	Master	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Westonoria	Thusanang	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Lesedi	Ratanda Ext 1-8	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Boipatong (Snake Park)	C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ekurhuleni	Anchor	C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Westonoria	Bekkerrsdal	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Westonoria	Zuurbekom 15/297/ Waterworks	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	PML Westside Park	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Kwa-Masiza	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emfuleni	Kwa-Masiza – 6 service providers	N/A	0,00	0,00	12 150 252,00	12 150 252,00
City of Tshwane	Soshanguve Block T School Site	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Sekampaneng	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Tsunami	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Ekgangala Informal	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Tshwane	Sizanani Informal	N/A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Table 11: Northern Cape: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Phokwane	Ganspan	A	500 000,00	0,00	14 000 000,00	14 500 000,00
Ga-Segonyana	Promised Land 5662	A	8 940 000,00	0,00	0,00	8 940 000,00
Kgatelopele	Danielskuil	A	0,00	0,00	18 900 000,00	18 900 000,00
Dawid Kruiper	Makweta	A	0,00	0,00	36 200 000,00	36 200 000,00
Dawid Kruiper	Pabalelo North East	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Dawid Kruiper	Smarties	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Kai Garib	Gamakor	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Emthanjeni	Britstown	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Thembelihle	Goutrou	A	15 217 648,00	0,00	37 072 976,50	52 290 624,50
Sol Plaatje	Ivory Park	A	0,00	0,00	8 833 431,00	8 833 431,00
Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	0,00	0,00	15 584 944,54	15 584 944,54
Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Sol Plaatje	Lerato Park	A	15 217 648,00	0,00	61 491 352,04	76 709 000,04





Table 12: North West: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Madibeng	2018/19 Mothutlung Ext 1	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Bokfontein Ext 1 & 2	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matlosana	Matlosana Kanana Ext 15	A	0,00	18 394 000,00	-	18 394 000,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Amalia Ext 5	A	0,00	18 394 000,00	-	18 394 000,00
JB Marks	Jb Marks Modhadine	A	0,00	0,00	2 299 250,00	2 299 250,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier 16,25/372 of the Rietfontein	A	3 500 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 500 000,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Bokfontein Proper Rod	A	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	Jb Marks Ikageng Ext 11	A and C	0,00	2 299 250,00	0,00	2 299 250,00
Madibeng	2016/17 Madibeng Oukasie 500 Walkups	B1	0,00	0,00	11 496 250,00	11 496 250,00
Madibeng	2017/18 Damonsville Ext 2	B1	0,00	0,00	11 496 250,00	11 496 250,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Lethabile Block H	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Moses Kotane	2016/17 Moses Kotane Mogwase 8	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Rustenburg	2016/17 Rustenburg Mbeki Sun 2000	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Rustenburg	2016/17 Rustenburg Popo Molefe	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Rustenburg	2016/17 Rustenburg Yizo Yizo	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Rulaganyang/ Wolmaransstad18	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Damonsville Ext 3	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Oukasie Land Purchase	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Leeudoringstad Ext 10	B1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Oukasie Ext 5 Redesign	B1 and B2	1 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	1 000 000,00
Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Lm Lebaleng Ext 4	B2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Maquassi Hills Lebaleng Ext 7	B2	4 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	4 000 000,00
Ramotshere Moiloa	2017/18 Ikageleng	B2 and C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Wolmaransstad Ext 17 & 18	C	0,00	0,00	18 394 000,00	18 394 000,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Spitskop Farmland Purchase	C	4 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	4 000 000,00
Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Maquassi Hills Wolmaransstad Ext 19	C	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Lethabile Portion 4	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Modderspruit Land Purchase	No data	3 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 000 000,00
Moses Kotane	2016/17 Moses Kotane Mogwase 6	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Moses Kotane	2018/19 Moses Kotane Mabele A Pudi	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Rustenburg	2016/17 Rustenburg Marikana Rooikoppies	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Rustenburg	Rustenburg Boshoeck	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Rustenburg	Rustenburg, Bokamoso, 1600 internal services,M Civils	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	2017/18 Tshing Ext 9	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	Jb Marks Ikageng Ext 13	No data	0,00	9 197 000,00	-	9 197 000,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Maquassi Hills	Maquassi Hills Wolmaranstad ext 15	No data	0,00	0,00	18 394 000,00	18 394 000,00
Matlosana	2018/19 Matlosana Kanana Estates	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matlosana	2018/19 Matlosana Vogelstruisfontein Land	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matlosana	Matlosana Kanana Ext 5	No data	0,00	0,00	4 589 500,00	4 589 500,00
Kagisano-Molopo	2018/19 Kagisano Pomfret Township	No data	0,00	13 795 500,00	0,00	13 795 500,00
Lekwa-Teemane	Bloemhof Boitumelong Ext 11 12	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Lekwa-Teemane	Lekwa Teemane Geluksoord Ext 4 & 5	No data	0,00	18 394 000,00	0,00	18 394 000,00
Lekwa-Teemane	Lekwa Teemane Lm Bloemhof Ext 11&12	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	2016/17 Mamusa Glaudina Phase 1	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Naledi	Naledi Ext 29 6000	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Naledi	Naledi Vryburg Ext 25 World Focus 400	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ramotshere Moilwa	Ramotshere Moilwa Welbedacht Feasibility	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Tswaing	Letsopa (400 Erven)	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Tswaing	Tswaing Delareyville Ext 9 700	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Tswaing	Tswaing Sannieshof Ditsoswane Land Purchase	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	JB Marks Grimbeek Park Land Purchase	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	JB Marks Linderquesdrift -township Establishment	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	JB Marks Promosa Ext 2 (305)	No data	0,00	0,00	4 598 500,00	4 598 500,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
JB Marks	JB Marks Ikageng Ext 8 (flisp 33)	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	JB Marks Alphane Farm Land Purchase	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	JB Marks Roodepoort Portion 474	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	JB Marks Doring Pan -feasibility Study	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	JB Marks Remainder Tshing Ext 9 (170)	No data	2 500 000,00	0,00	0,00	2 500 000,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Moedwil Land Purchase	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Brakfontein Land Purchase	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Cidrella Township Establishment	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Swartruggens (flisp) Feasibility	No data	1 500 000,00	0,00	0,00	1 500 000,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Reagile Ext 9	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Kgetlengrivier	Kgetlengrivier Redirile Ext 4	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Madibeng Scheerport 700 Rod	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matlosana	Matlosana Kanana Ext 14 Internal	No data	0,00	0,00	4 598 500,00	4 598 500,00
Matlosana	Matlosana Jouberton Ext 30 (1500)	No data	0,00	0,00	2 299 250,00	2 299 250,00
Matlosana	Matlosana Jouberton Ext 26 Land Purchase	No data	4 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	4 000 000,00
Matlosana	Matlosana Portion of the farm Elandsheuwel 402 Ip	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matlosana	Matlosana Portion 7 of the Farm Syferlaagte 274 Ip	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Lekwa-Teemane	Lekwa Teemane Woods Estate	No data	3 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 000 000,00
Lekwa-Teemane	Lekwa Teemane Geluskoord Ext 5 -1500	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Township Vryburg Road Ipelegeng Ext 12	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Ipelegeng New Ext 11 (300) Flisp	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Ipelegeng New Ext 10 (300) Flisp	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Township Ipelegeng Ext 11	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Township Ipelegeng 10	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Glaudina Ext 3 1000	No data	3 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 000 000,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Ipelegeng Ext 4, Sephiri, Mathwala	No data	0,00	4 598 500,00	0,00	4 598 500,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Avonster (100)	No data	3 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 000 000,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Charon Informalsettlement Ex t14	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Ipelegeng Ext 5, setlharesetelele,clinic	No data	0,00	4 598 500,00	0,00	4 598 500,00
Mamusa	Mamusa Ipelegeng Ext 3 (100) Jampas	No data	0,00	4 598 500,00	0,00	4 598 500,00
Ditsobotla	Ditsobotla Blydeville Ext 2 Erf 1151	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ditsobotla	Ditsobotla Itekeng Ward 20 (1451)	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ditsobotla	Ditsobotla Boikhutso Watd 1 (2500)	No data	2 843 480,00	0,00	0,00	2 843 480,00
Mahikeng	Mahikeng Matsatseng -slurry Informal Settlement	No data	3 000 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 000 000,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name / Project Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Total Pre-Planning Phase	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Mahikeng	Mahikeng Mmabatho Town and Townlands	No data	3 042 942,00	0,00	0,00	3 042 942,00
Mahikeng	Mahikeng Danville Eia - feasibility Study (200)	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
JB Marks	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 9 - Phase 1	No data	0,00	10 806 475,00	0,00	10 806 475,00
JB Marks	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 10 - Venlo	No data	0,00	10 806 475,00	0,00	10 806 475,00
JB Marks	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 10 - Heinpret	No data	0,00	10 484 580,00	0,00	10 484 580,00
JB Marks	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 10 - Kalesego	No data	0,00	11 496 250,00	0,00	11 496 250,00
Matlosana	2020/21 Matlosana Palmietfontein Land Purchase - Phase 1	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Moretele	2020/21 Moretele Land Purchase - Phase 1	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ditsobotla	2016/17 Ditsobotla Coligny Irdp Phase 1 - Phase 1	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Land Purchase - Phase 1	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Rustenburg	2021/22 Rustenburg Bokamoso - Phase 1	No data	0,00	4 598 500,00	0,00	4 598 500,00
Madibeng	Madibeng Block J - Land Purchase - Phase 1	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matlosana	2016/17 Matlosana Orkney Flisp	No data	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Resolving Environmental Problems of Informal Settlements: Towards Sustainable Development (2019-2024) 153

Table 13: Western Cape: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
City of Cape Town Metro	Kosovo	A	DHS: Metro: COCT: Kosovo: Planning 3000 Sites - UISP	6 500,00	0,00	10 000,00	16 500,00
City of Cape	Taiwan/YB Section/RR Section	A	Metro: Coct: Taiwan - UISP	10 000,00	0,00	0,00	10 000,00
Town Metro	Tsunami	A	Coct: Tsunami (sites) - UISP	13 000,00	0,00	0,00	13 000,00
Drakenstein	Lantana	A	Drakenstein: Paarl: Lantana: 84 Sites: UISP	0,00	0,00	1 500,00	1 500,00
Langeberg	Boekenhoutskloof	A	Langeberg: Bonnievale: Boekenhout-skloof - 563 - UISP	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Stellenbosch	Langrug	A	Stellenbosch: Franschoek: Langrug Ess: 1900 - Uisp	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Overstrand	Zwelihle	A	Overstrand: Hermanus Zwelihle - 836 Sites: UISP	0,00	1 500,00	12 459,00	13 959,00
Overstrand	Masakhane	A	Overstrand: Hermanus Masakhane 1569 Sites: UISP	0,00	0,00	12 000,00	12 000,00
Overstrand	Overhills	A	Overstrand: Kleinmond: Overhills - 378 Sites UISP	600,00	0,00	0,00	600,00
Swellendam	Railton	A	Swellendam: Railton: Smartie Town 140 Services UISP	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Theewaterskloof	Waterworks	A	Theewaters-kloof: Grabouw: Waterworks: 500 Services UISP	2 000,00	0,00	0,00	2 000,00
Oudtshoorn	Volmoed	A	Oudtshoorn: De Rust: Volmoed: 280 - Uisp	900,00	0,00	0,00	900,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Oudtshoorn	Dysselsdorp	A	Oudtshoorn: Dysselsdorp: Planning 465 Sites – UISP Stages 1 & 2	0,00	0,00	22 000,00	22 000,00
Matzikama	Klawer	A	Matzikama: Klawer: 206 sites - UISP	0,00	0,00	5 000,00	5 000,00
Hessequa	Plankiesdorp	A and B1	Hessequa: Heidelberg: 88 Services - UISP Stages 1 & 2	0,00	0,00	-	-
Knysna	Hlalani	A and B1	Knysna: Hlalani - 273 Sites UISP	0,00	0,00	2 760,00	2 760,00
City of Cape Town Metro	Kanana/ Barcelona/ Gxagxa/New Rest/Europe/ Vukuzenzele/ Lusaka/Zimbabwe	A and B1 and B2 and C	DHS: Metro: COCT: Airport Precinct: Planning 9000 Sites - UISP	10 000,00	0,00	18 000,00	28 000,00
Theewaterskloof	Marikana/Zola/ Darkside/Irak	A and B1 and B2 and C	Theewaterskloof: Grabouw: Rooidakke: Planning 7000 Sites - IRDP	5 000,00	0,00	0,00	5 000,00
Theewaterskloof	Hillside	A and B1 and B2 and C	Theewaterskloof: Grabouw: Hillside - 357 Services: UISP	0,00	0,00	9 500,00	9 500,00
Theewaterskloof	Siyanzenzela	A and B1 and B2 and C	Theewaters-kloof: Siyanyan-zela: 977 Sites - UISP	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Theewaterskloof	Goniwe Park/ Joe Slovo/Protea Heights	A and B1 and B2 and C	Theewaterskloof: Villiersdorp – Destiny Farm: 2305 Services IRDP	6 000,00	0,00	0,00	6 000,00
George	Thembaletu	A and B1 and B2 and C	George: Thembaletu: 1749 of 4350 erven: UISP	2 000,00	6 000,00	0,00	8 000,00





Figure 5: Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrade in the 2019-2024 MTR

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Mossel Bay	Asla Park A,B,C,D,E Gentswana A,B,C /Brandwacht/ Toseplaas/ Wolwedans A,B/ Sinethemba/ Emfuleni/ Thembani/ Pa Camp/ Sewendelaan	A and B1 and B2 and C	Mossel Bay: Greater Mossel Bay: 3790 Sites - Uisp	883,00	15 000,00	0,00	15 883,00
Hessequa	Kwanokuthula	A and B2	Hessequa: Kwanokuthula: Planning 75 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Oudtshoorn	Eden: Oudtshoorn: GG Kamp, Kanaal & Black Joint Tavern: 600 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	A and B2	Eden Oudtshoorn: GG Kamp, Kanaal & Black Joint Tavern: 600 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	1 000,00	0,00	0,00	1 000,00
Cape Agulhas	Zwelitsha/Napier/ Struisbaai	A and C	Cape Agulhas: Struisbaai: Oukamp - Uisp	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Swartland	Swartland: Moorreesburg: Sibanye: 650 Sites – UISP Stages 1 & 2	A and C	Swartland: Moorreesburg: Sibanye: 650 Sites - UISP Stages 1 & 2	0,00	0,00	1 074,00	1 074,00
Breede Valley	North of Mandela Square	B1	Breede Valley: Worcester: Zwelethemba: Erf 1 North of Mandela: 2000 Sites - UISP	3 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 000,00
Drakenstein	Lovers Lane	B1	Drakenstein: Paarl, Lovers Lane: Planning: 168 Sites - UISP	2 000,00	0,00	0,00	2 000,00
Drakenstein	Chester Williams	B1	Drakenstein: Paarl, Chester Williams: Planning 139 Sites - UISP	2 000,00	0,00	0,00	2 000,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Relocation in the 2019-2024 MTRF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Drakenstein	Alexa Street/ Siyahlala 2/Joe Williams Kamp/PA Kamp/Jan Fiskal/ White City	B1	Drakenstein: Paarl Dignified Informal Settlements - 298 - UISP	2 000,00	0,00	0,00	2 000,00
Langeberg	Mandela Square	B1	Langeberg: Montagu: Mandela Square Remainder Erf 937: Planning 269 Sites - IRDP	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Stellenbosch	Kayamandi Town Centre	B1	Stellenbosch: Kayamandi: 1000 sites - UISP	1 000,00	0,00	0,00	1 000,00
Stellenbosch	Kayamandi Zone 0	B1	Stellenbosch: Kayamandi Zone 0 - 541 Services UISP	0,00	0,00	10 680,00	10 680,00
Stellenbosch	Kayamandi Enkanini	B1	Stellenbosch: Enkanini: 1300 - Uisp	0,00	0,00	4 279,00	4 279,00
Theewaterskloof	Riemvasmaak	B1	Theewaterskloof: Caledon: Riemvasmaak: 811 Sites - UISP	3 000,00	0,00	0,00	3 000,00
Bitou	Bossiegif/ Qolweni	B1	Bitou: Plettenberg Bay: Qolweni Ph 4: 685 Services - Stage 3 UISP	1 600,00	0,00	0,00	1 600,00
Bitou	Kurland	B1	Bitou: Plettenberg Bay: Kurland: 72 Sites - Uisp	2 056,00	0,00	0,00	2 056,00
George	Wilderness Heights	B1	DHS: George: Wilderness Heights: Erf 329: Pre-Planning - 120 sites - UISP	2 000,00	0,00	0,00	2 000,00
Saldanha Bay	Laingville	B1	Saldanha Bay: St Helena Bay: Laingville: Stages 1,2 & 3: 176 Services: UISP	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Saldanha Bay	Middelpos	B1	Saldanha Bay: New Middelpos: 500 Services: IRDP	2 778,00	0,00	0,00	2 778,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Saldanha Bay	Witteklip	B1	Saldanha Bay: Vredenburg: Witteklip Planning - 1155 - IRDP	0,00	0,00	5 000,00	5 000,00
Saldanha Bay	George Kerridge/ Tsitsirattstsi	B1	Saldanha Bay: Vredenburg: George Kerridge South - 508 Sites	1 835,00	0,00	16 050,00	17 885,00
Witzenberg	Die Gaatjie/ Kleinbegin /Chris Hani/ Mooibloom	B1 and B2	Witzenberg: Tulbagh: Chris Hani 427 T/S UISP Stage 4	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Witzenberg	Nduli	B1 and C	Witzenberg: Ceres: Nduli: 188 Sites - UISP	1 558,00	0,00	0,00	1 558,00
Theewaterskloof	New France	B1 and C	Theewaterskloof: Botriver: New France - 225 Sites UISP	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
City of Cape Town Metro	Thabo Mbeki West/Thabo Mbeki East	B2	Coct: Thabo Mbeki (sites) - Uisp	1 200,00	0,00	0,00	1 200,00
Cape Agulhas	Phola Park	B2	Cape Agulhas: Bredasdorp: Phola Park Site D2 - 169 - IRDP	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Knysna	Slangepark	B2 and C	Knysna: Sedgefield Informal Settlement: 600 Sites - UISP	616,00	2 000,00	-	2 616,00
Drakenstein	Siyahlala/ Fairylands	C	Drakenstein: Schoongezicht (347) Uisp	0,00	0,00	11 220,00	11 220,00
Drakenstein	Simondium Cemetery	C	Drakenstein: Paarl: Simondium Erf 115 - 400 - Irdp	2 000,00	0,00	0,00	2 000,00
Stellenbosch	Kayamandi Watergang	No data	Stellenbosch: Kayamandi Watergang Basic Services Uisp	0,00	5 000,00	0,00	5 000,00





Table 14: Free State: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Ngwathe Local Municipality	Baieping	A	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer for 1721 sites in Koppies, Kwakwatsi Ext 5 and 323 sites in Kwakwatsi Ext 6	0,00	0,00	10 000 000	10 000 000
Ngwathe Local Municipality	Matlharantlhemg	A	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer for 495 sites in Edenville, Ngwathe Ext 5	0,00	0,00	3 500 000	3 500 000
Masilonyana Local Municipality	Slovo Park	A	Brandfort, Majwe-masweu: Slovo Park Township Establishment	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Freedom Square & C Section	A	Matjhabeng: Selatile Moloi -Water and Sewer for 390 sites in Welkom, Thabong/ Bronville Ext 26 (Freedom Square)	0,00	0,00	4 000 000	4 000 000
Nala Local Municipality	Matlharantlheng	A	Bothaville - Kgotsong Township Est. 1500 Sites	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nala Local Municipality	Matlharantlheng	A	Bothaville Matlharantlheng Water and Sewer	0,00	0,00	3 500 000	3 500 000
Phumelela Local Municipality	Mavageng 1 & 2	A	Phumelela: Water and Sewer for 1009 sites in Warden, Ezenzeleni Ext 7,8 and 9	0,00	0,00	10 000 000	10 000 000
Letsemeng Local Municipality	Tien Rand Erwe and Riemvasmaak	A	Letsemeng: Jacobsdal, Ratanang Ext 5 water and sewer to 545 sites	0,00	0,00	8 000 000	8 000 000
Kopanong Local Municipality	Maphodi	A	Kopanong Water and Sewer 528 Mophodi Ext 3 Springfontein - Phase 1	0,00	0,00	8 000 000	8 000 000





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Setso Local Municipality	Oustad (Caldon Park)	A	Megheleng Water and Sewer - Phase 1	0,00	0,00	7 000 000	7 000 000
Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Raymond Mohlaba and Mooidraai	A and C	Metsimaholo: Water and Sewer for 2962 sites in Sasolburg, Zamdela Ext 18 (Mooidraai, Raymond Mohlaba 3075)	0,00	0,00	10 000 000	10 000 000
Nala Local Municipality	Vergenoeg and Khalinkomo	A and C	Wesselsbron, Monyakeng: Vergenoeg Township Establishment	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Maluti A Phofung Local Municipality	Silahlwe	A and C	Free State - Planning & Surveying (bopa Lesedi)	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mantsopa Local Municipality	Marikana and Palamenteng	A and C	Ladybrand, Manyatseng: Marikana Township Establishment	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Kopanong Local Municipality	Ipopeng and Riverside	A and C	Fauriesmith, Ipopeng and Riverdale Township Establishment	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nketoana Local Municipality	Hillview	B1	Petsana Subdivision and Rezoning - Phase 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Tswelopele Local Municipality	Park 5229 (Baiphehi)	B2	Bultfontein Subdivision and Rezoning - Phase 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Ngwathe Local Municipality	Phahameng	C	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer for 310 sites in Vredefort, Mokwallo Ext 7	0,00	0,00	3 500 000	3 500 000
Ngwathe Local Municipality	Abazimeli, 1912 and Winnie, Zuma	C	Ngwathe: Water and Sewer for Tumahole (Ext 10)	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Masilonyana Local Municipality	Baipeing	C	Winburg Township Establishmen	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00

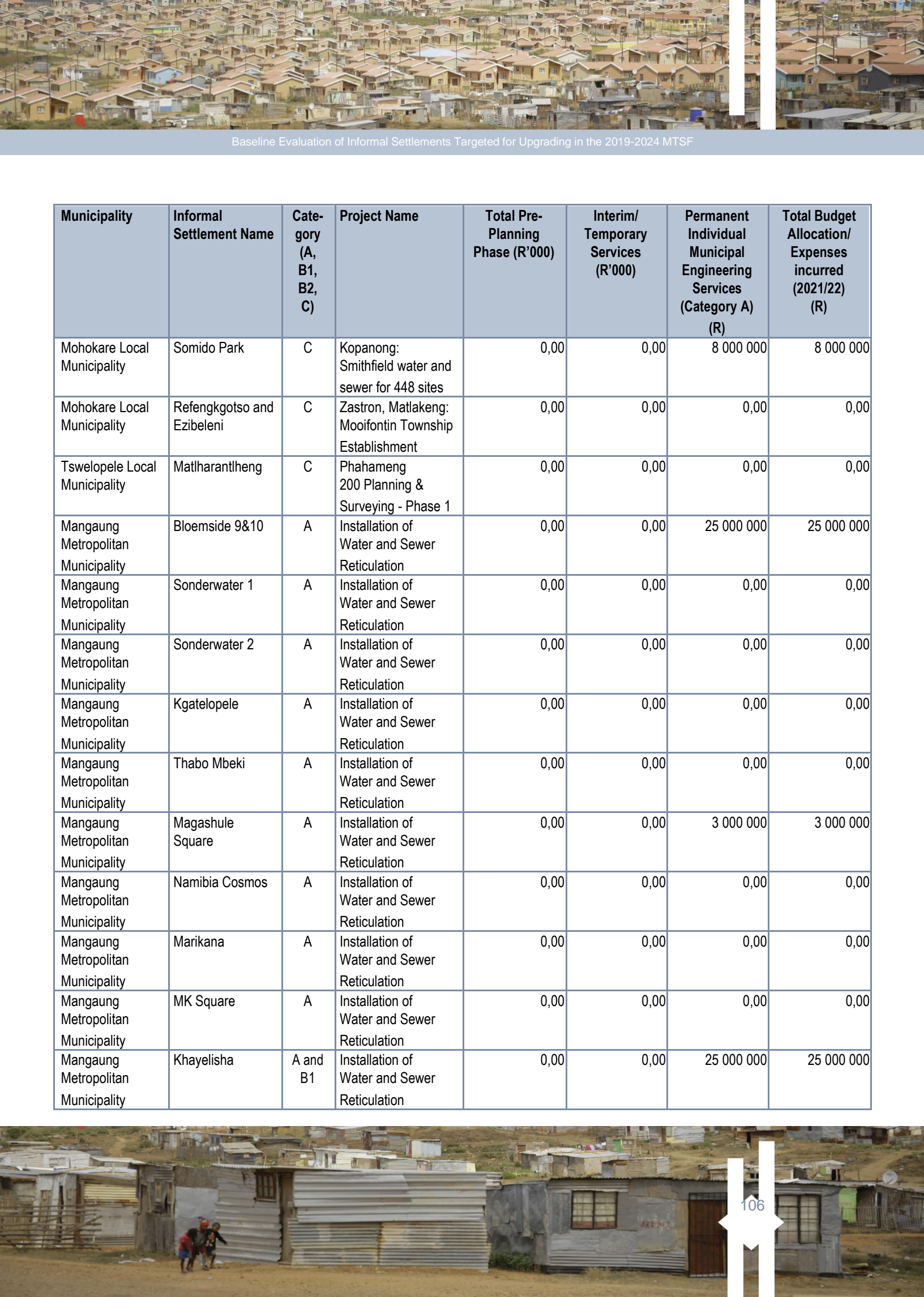




Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Nyakallong	C	Matjhabeng Mun - Planning & Surveying: 2011-2014	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Nyakallong	C	Matjhabeng: Water and sewer Allanridge, Nyakallong Ext 5 for 97 erven	0,00	0,00	1 000 000	1 000 000
Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Roma and DND	C	Matjhabeng: Water and Sewer for 500 sites in Mma-mahabane Ext 4	0,00	0,00	4 000 000	4 000 000
Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Rethuseng, Matlharantlheng (Bronville) and Ext 20 1&2	C	Matjhabeng: Water and Sewer for 800 sites in Thabong Ext 25 Homestead	0,00	0,00	4 500 000	4 500 000
Matjhabeng Local Municipality	Baipehing	C	Matjhabeng: Water and Sewer for 854 sites in Hennenman, Phomolong	0,00	0,00	4 000 000	4 000 000
Setsoto Local Municipality	Hlohlolwane Extension 6 (Baipehing) Informal Settlement	C	Clocolan - Farm Clocolan Townland No. 40 Township Est	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Setsoto Local Municipality	Masaleng and Mokodumela	C	Senekal, Matwabeng Ext 7: Water and Wewer + Pump station	0,00	0,00	4 000 000	4 000 000
Kopanong Local Municipality	Mokoai Moletsane	C	Free State - Kopanong/ Reddersburg Water and Sewer- 500 Erven Phase 6	0,00	0,00	8 000 000	8 000 000
Letsemeng Local Municipality	Relebohile	C	Letsemeng Mun: Luckhoff - Relebohile Water and Sewer 450	0,00	0,00	8 000 000	8 000 000
Letsemeng Local Municipality	Ditlhake	C	Letsemeng: Koffiefontein water and sewer 1250	0,00	0,00	8 000 000	8 000 000





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Mohokare Local Municipality	Somido Park	C	Kopanong: Smithfield water and sewer for 448 sites	0,00	0,00	8 000 000	8 000 000
Mohokare Local Municipality	Refengkgotso and Ezibeleni	C	Zastron, Matlakeng: Mooifontin Township Establishment	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Tswelopele Local Municipality	Matlharantheng	C	Phahameng 200 Planning & Surveying - Phase 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Bloemside 9&10	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	25 000 000	25 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Sonderwater 1	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Sonderwater 2	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Kgatelopele	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Thabo Mbeki	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Magashule Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	3 000 000	3 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Namibia Cosmos	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Marikana	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	MK Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Khayelisha	A and B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	25 000 000	25 000 000





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Lusaka Square	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Rankie Square	B2	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Turflaagte ZCC	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Matlharantlheng	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	21 000 000	21 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Maditlhabela	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	24 892 000	24 892 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Caleb Motshabi & Kgotsong	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Saliva Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	3 000 000	3 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Jacob Zuma Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Mkhonto Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	3 000 000	3 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Bloemside Phase 7	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	20 000 000	20 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Kaliya Square	B2	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Winkie Direko	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Sibuyile	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Gatvol	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Tambo Square	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Codesa and Joe Slovo	C	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Botshabelo West	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	25 000 000	25 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section L	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section M	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	15 000 000	15 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section E	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section H	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section G	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section T	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section K	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section C	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section R	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	15 000 000	15 000 000





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R'000)	Interim/Temporary Services (R'000)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section J	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Section H	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Morolong	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Ratau	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Ratau Hlambaza	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	8 000 000	8 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Zone 1	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Seroalo	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	10 000 000	10 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Van Stadensrus	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Dewetsdorp	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	16 000 000	16 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Wepener	B1	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	16 000 000	16 000 000
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Soutpan	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality	Botshabelo	A	Installation of Water and Sewer Reticulation	0,00	0,00	14 000 000	14 000 000





Resolving Environmental Problems of Informal Settlements Targeted for Relocation in the 2019-2024 MTRF

Table 15: Eastern Cape: Budgeted Outputs per Informal Settlement

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Qunu 1060, Vastrap, Moeggesukkel, Riemvasmak, Bloemendal Ext	A and B1 and B2 and C	Chatty Jachtlakte	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality			HS 5b	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Jolobe Chris Hani Joe Modise Knockpal	No data	KwaNobuhle Area 11 (Greenfields)	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	In-Situ Upgrading	No data	Phase 6	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality			Mandela Village	1 621 282	6 993 027	5 325 000	13 939 309
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	In-Situ Upgrading	No data	Bethelsdorp	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	In-Situ Upgrading	No data	Extention 32,34 & 36	6 192 769	32 013 577	45 000 000	83 206 346
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality			Ekuphumleni (In-situ)	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Phase 2	No data	Malabar Ext. 6	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality			Phase 2	3 602 005	24 820 320	18 900 000	47 322 325
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Walmer Airport Valley B: In-Situ Upgrading	No data	Walmer Gqeberha Developments	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Walmer Airport Valley C: In-Situ Upgrading	No data	Walmer Airport Valley Section B	2 181 686	11 622 213	8 850 000	22 653 899
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Walmer Erf 11305 (Greenfields)	No data	Walmer Airport Valley Section C	4 254 494	31 320 880	23 850 000	59 425 374
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Walmer 1948, 11305: Walmer Airport Valley, Walmer G, Walmer G West, Walmer Federation, Walmer E	No data	Walmer Erf 11305 (Greenfields)	R 0	0,00	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/ Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Zweledinga New Rest	No data	Walmer Erf 1948 TRA (Greenfields)	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality			Seaview / Clarendon Marine (Greenfields)	6 529 331	50 231 600	38 250 000	95 010 931
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Motherwell Powerline Motherwell Hlalani, Motherwell Endlovini	No data	Motherwell NU31 -	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	In-Situ	No data	Phase 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality	Piet se Boss Doreen's Ground	B1 and A and C	Nkatha Seyisi/ eNkuthazweni	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Duncan Vill Comp/ Site	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village		Block Yard Tra	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Duncan Village Proper	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	D Hostel	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	C Section & Triangular Site	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Ford Msimango	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Amalinda	A	N2 Road Reserve	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Xhwithinja	A	Xhwitinja	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Tyutyu	A	Tyutyu Phase 3	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Cambridge West		Cnip Victims Project	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Braelyn Extension 10	A	Braelyn Ext 10	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village	C	Reeston Phase 3 Stage 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Duncan Village (Funded through USDG)	C	Reeston Phase 3 Stage 3	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Hlalani	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Phola Park	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Ilitha Township	A	Ilitha North 177 Units	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Empilisweni	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Matsheni Park	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane Infill	A	Khayelitsha	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane	B1	Slovo Park	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Scenery Park	A	Ekuphumleni	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Figure 5: Informal Settlements Targeted for Relocation in the 2019-2022 MTR

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mdantsane	B2	Ethembeni	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality			Kwatshatshu	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality			East Bank Restitution	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Phakamisa (Funded through USDG)	A	Phakamisa South	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mzamomhle (Funded through USDG)	A	Mzamomhle Php	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Berlin	A	Berlin Lingelitsha	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Orange Groove (Funded through USDG)	C	Boxwood	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Francis - Mei	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mahlangu	A and C	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Mathemba Vuso	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Sisulu	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Daluxolo	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Hani Park	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Winnie Mandela	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Masibulele	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Ilinge	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Velwano	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Dacawa	A	Mdantsane Infill - Cluster 1	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Potsdam	A	Potsdam Ikhwezi Block 1 (Usdg)	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Potsdam	A	Potsdam Ikhwezi Block 2	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality	Potsdam	A	Potsdam North Kanana	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Mbizana Municipality	Highlands	A	Mbizana - Highlands 850 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mbizana Municipality	Downtown	A	Mbizana - Downtown 350 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Umzimvubu Municipality	Chithwa	A	Umzimvubu - Chithwa 800 Subs	0,00	0	1,00	1,00
Great Kei Municipality	Chintsa	A	East London - Cintsa East Area 17: 600 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Great Kei Municipality	Komga	A	Komga - 1500 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mbashe Municipality	Zone 14	A	Dutywa - Zone 14 - 250 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Amahlati Municipality	Bongolethu / Isidenge	A	Stutterheim - Bongolethu / Isidenge	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Great Kei Municipality	Morgan Bay	A	Komga - Morgan Bay 143 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Amahlati Municipality	Katikati	A	Cathcart - Katikati 300 Subs (isup)	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Emadakeni	A	Whittle Sea - Sada Emadakeni 600 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Stekstroom	A	Stekstroom - 505 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Zola	A	Queenstown - Zola 1042 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Intsika Yethu Municipality	Nyanisweni	A	Cofimvaba - Nyanisweni 431	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Polar Park	A	Queenstown - Polar Park 143 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Intsika Yethu Municipality	Mandela Veiv	A	Cofimvaba - Mandela Veiv 160 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Engcobo Municipality	Police Park	A	Engcobo - Police Park	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Engcobo Municipality	New rest	A	Engcobo - New Rest	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Elundini Municipality	Kutloanong	A	Mount Fletcher - Kutloanong 280 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Senqu Municipality	Railweni	A	Lady Grey - Railweni 150 subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Senqu Municipality	Top location	A	Lady Grey - Top Location -100 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mhlontlo Municipality	Qumbu Ext	A	Qumnbu - Qumbu Ext 685 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mhlontlo Municipality	Tsolo Ext	A	Tsolo - Ext 817 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Kouga Municipality	Polar Park (Kwanomzamo)	A	Humansdorp - Polar Park (kwanomzamo) 257	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Walter Sisulu	Soulcity	A	Soulcity - 452	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Walter Sisulu	Limakatso	A	Aliwal North - Limakatso-116 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Walter Sisulu	Vulavala	A	Aliwal North - Vula-Vula 80 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Kouga Municipality	NO R10	A	Jeffreys Bay - No R10	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Kouga Municipality	Bungalows	A	Humansdorp - Bangalow	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Kouga Municipality	Shukushukuma	A	Humansdorp - Shukushukuma	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Kouga Municipality	Donkerhoek	A	Humansdorp - Donkerhoek 234	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Kouga Municipality	Oceanview	A	Jeffreys Bay - Ocean View/uml 1250	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Ndlovini	A	Bedford - Ndlovini 450 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Sizakhele	A	Bedford - Sizakhele 427 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	New Rest	A	Bedford - New Rest 600 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Emabaleni	A	Adelaide - Emabaleni 300 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Chris Hani	A	Fort Beaufort - Chris Hani 500 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Balfour	A	Seymour - Balfour 398 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Spoornet	A	Adelaide - Spoornet 60 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Tyoksville	A	Bedford - Tyoksville 100 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Koukamma Municipality	Nompumelelo Village	A and B1	Tsitsikamma - Eersterier 75 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Amahlati Municipality	Daliwe	B1	Cathcart - Daliwe 500 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Amahlati Municipality	Upper Izele	B1	Stutterheim - Upper Izele 1238	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mnquma Municipality	Madiba/ Khayalithsa	B1	Butterworth - Madiba/ Khayalithsa 500	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mnquma Municipality	Mcubakazi	B1	Butterworth - Mcubakazi 150	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mnquma Municipality	Zizamele	B1	Butterworth - Zizamele 160	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTRF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Great Kei Municipality	Icwili	B1	Kei Mouth - Icwili 98 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Silvertown	B1	Queenstown - Silvertown 300 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Gauteng	B1	Queenstown - Gauteng 250 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Intsika Yethu Municipality	Joe Slovo	B1	Cofimvaba - Joe Slovo 608	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Ekuphumleni	B1	Whittise Sea - Ekuphumleni 100 Subs	0,00	2	0,00	2,00
Intsika Yethu Municipality	Rosemead 220	B1	Middelburg - Rosemead 220 Units	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Zone14	B1	Mthatha - Zone14 882 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Chris Hani	B1	Mthatha - Chris Hani 3436 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ingquza Municipality	Malizole	B1	Lusikisiki - Malizole 797 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ingquza Municipality	Unity Park	B1	Lusikisiki - Unity Park 719 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ingquza Municipality	Nkululekweni	B1	Flagstaff - Nkululekweni 956 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ingquza Municipality	Zwelitsha	B1	Lusikisiki - Zwelitsha 647 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Langeni Forest	B1	Mthatha - Langeni Forest 500 subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Molly Blackburn	B1	Addo - Molly Blackburn 250	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Kouga Municipality	Polar Park (Kwanomzamo) 553	B1	Humansdorp - Polar Park (kwanomzamo) 553	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Kouga Municipality	Cyril Ramaphosa	B1	Patensie - Cyril Ramaphosa 278	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Kouga Municipality	Thornhill	B1	Thornhill - Thornhill 160	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Zone 4	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Zone 4 97 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Platini	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Platini	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Nosini	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Nosini	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Valencia (Makheleni)	B1	Addo - Valencia - Makheleni	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Springane	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Springane	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Behind Creche	B1	Kirkwood - Moses Mabida - Behind Creche	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ndlambe Municipality	Ezihagu-Maselle	B1	Port Alfred - Ezihagu - Marselle 500	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ndlambe Municipality	Nemato-Cricketfield	B1	Port Alfred - Nemato - Cricket Field 130	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ndlambe Municipality	Klipfontein	B1	Port Alfred - Klipfontein 50	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ndlambe Municipality	Ezidonkini	B1	Port Alfred - Nemato - Ezidokini 79	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ndlambe Municipality	Byso	B1	Port Alfred - Alexandria - Byso 50	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Umzimvubu Municipality	Silver City	B1	Mount Frere - Silvercity 999 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Tambo	B1	Fort Beaufort - Tambo 20 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ndlambe Municipality	Nemato New Rest	B1	Port Alfred - Nemato New Rest 556	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Koukamma Municipality	Woodlands (Palmiet River)	B1	Tsitsikamma - Hermanuskraal 20 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Koukamma Municipality	Hermanuskraal	B1	Woodlands - Palmiet River 66 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Koukamma Municipality	Nuweplaas	B1	Louterwater - Smartie Town 250 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Ndlambe Municipality	Brakfontein	B1	Alexandria - Brakfontein 335	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Mlungisi Cementry	B1 and B2	Queenstown - Mlungisi Cementry 150 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Port St Johns Municipality	Mpantu	B1 and B2	Port St Johns - Mpantu 204 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Port St Johns Municipality	Green's farm	B1 and B2	Port St Johns - Green's Farm 558 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Port St Johns Municipality	Zwelitsha 143 subs	B1 and B2	Port St Johns - Zwelitsha 143 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Port St Johns Municipality	Nonyevu	B1 and B2	Port St Johns - Nonyevu 159 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Koukamma Municipality	Eersterivier	B1 and C	Joubertina 60 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Blue Crane Municipality	Ezinyoka	B1 and C	Somerset East - 10 Units (destitutes)	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Blue Crane Municipality	Emakheleni	B1 and C	Sommerset - Ezinyoka 65 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mnquma Municipality	New & Old Skiet	B2	Butterworth - New & Old Skiet 240	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Engcobo Municipality	Emaxelegwini	B2	Engcobo - Emaxelegwini 300 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Engcobo Municipality	Ndevu	B2	Engcobo - Ndevu 250 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Engcobo Municipality	Msawawa	B2	Engcobo - Msawawa 700 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Enoch Mgijima Municipality	Nomzamo	B2	Queenstown - Nomzamo 100 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Intsika Yethu Municipality	Joe Slovo	B2	Joe Slovo - 101	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP

Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Senqu Municipality	Zola	B2	Barkely East - Zola 500 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Senqu Municipality	Polar Park	B2	Lady Grey - Polar Park 278 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Senqu Municipality	Enkanini	B2	Barkely East - Enkanini 100	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Senqu Municipality	Phantsi Kwesikolo	B2	Lady Grey - Phantsi Kwesikolo 50 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	KwaSgebenga	B2	Mthatha - Kwasigebenga 145 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Emakha-phetshwini	B2	Mthatha - Emakhaphetshwini 11	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Kwamadala	B2	Mthatha - Kwamadala 128 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	KwaTembula	B2	Mthatha - Kwatembula 109 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Nyandeni Municipality	Nomzamo	B2	Ngqeleni - Nomzamo 137 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Nyandeni Municipality	Ziteneni	B2	Ngqeleni - Ziteneni 121 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	Khayelitsha	B2	Mthatha - Khayelitsha 09 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Mpolweni	B2	Adelaide - Mpolweni 100 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Raymond Mhlaba	Kuwait	B2	Adelaide - Kuwait 150 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mbashe Municipality	Kwa Agriculture	C	Dutywa - Kwa Agriculture 100 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Mbashe Municipality	GPO Settlements	C	Dutywa - GPO Settlement 150 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Sundays River Valley Municipality	Orange Farm	C	Kirkwood - Bersuing Orange Farm	0,00	0	0,00	0,00





Municipality	Informal Settlement Name	Category (A, B1, B2, C)	Project Name	Total Pre-Planning Phase (R)	Interim/Temporary Services (R)	Permanent Individual Municipal Engineering Services (Category A) (R)	Total Budget Allocation/ Expenses incurred (2021/22) (R)
Koukamma Municipality	Louterwater (Smartie Town)	C	Tsitsikamma - Nompumelelo 200 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Koukamma Municipality	Krakeelrivier	C	Tsitsikamma - Nuweplass 45 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Koukamma Municipality	Joubertina	C	Krakeelrivier 100 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Blue Crane Municipality	Tjoksville	C	Cookhouse - Tjoksville 150	0,00	0	0,00	0,00
Blue Crane Municipality	Noxolo Village	C	Sommerset - Emakhaleni 45 Subs	0,00	0	0,00	0,00

In the KwaZulu-Natal Province, no budget has been indicated with respect to allocations for the different expenses as per the tables above.





4.1.4 Pre-planning Outputs Budgets

The majority of the business plans across provinces and municipalities do not explicitly provide the budgets for the pre-planning phase’s different activities, as shown in Table 16. Map 1 shows the general distribution of all informal settlements in the country.

Map 1: National Overview of Informal Settlements Projects

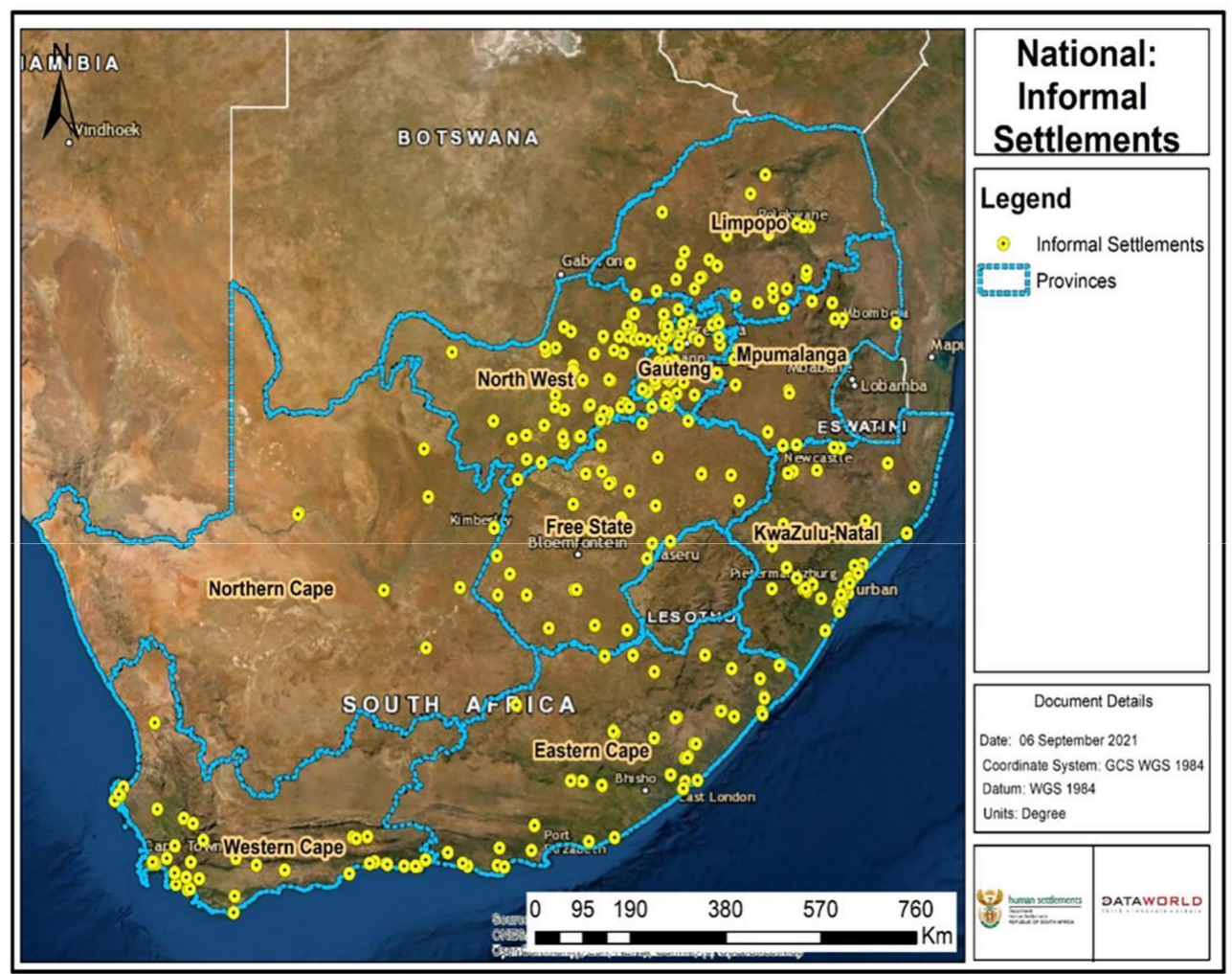




Table 16: Pre-Planning Outputs Budgets

	Social Facilitation	Land Assembly/ acquisition (R)	Feasibility Study (R'000)	Availability of Infrastructure Services (R)	EIA Application (R)	EIA Report (R'000)
Eastern Cape	No data	No data	No data	17 555 667	450 000	No data
Free State	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Gauteng	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
KwaZulu-Natal	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Limpopo	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Mpumalanga	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
North West	No data	7 000 000,00	4 826 70,64	No data	6 051 917,39	6 051 917,39
Northern Cape	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Western Cape	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data

	Compilation and Submission of Township Establishment Application	Approval of Township Establishment by Local Authority	Geo Technical investigation (R'000)	Infrastructure (Engineering) Services Report (R)	Land Surveying, Conveyancing & Professional Fees (R)	General Plan (R)	Township Register (R)
Eastern Cape	No data	No data	No data	No data	2 055 900	4 200 000	120 000
Free State	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Gauteng	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
KwaZulu-Natal	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Limpopo	No data	No data	No data	No data	1 793 000, 00	No data	No data
Mpumalanga	No data	No data	No data	No data	29 056 201,70	No data	No data
North West	20 204 615,79	1 279 623,94	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Northern Cape	No data	No data	No data	No data	15 217 648,00	No data	No data
Western Cape	No data	No data	No data	No data	11 400 000,00	No data	No data





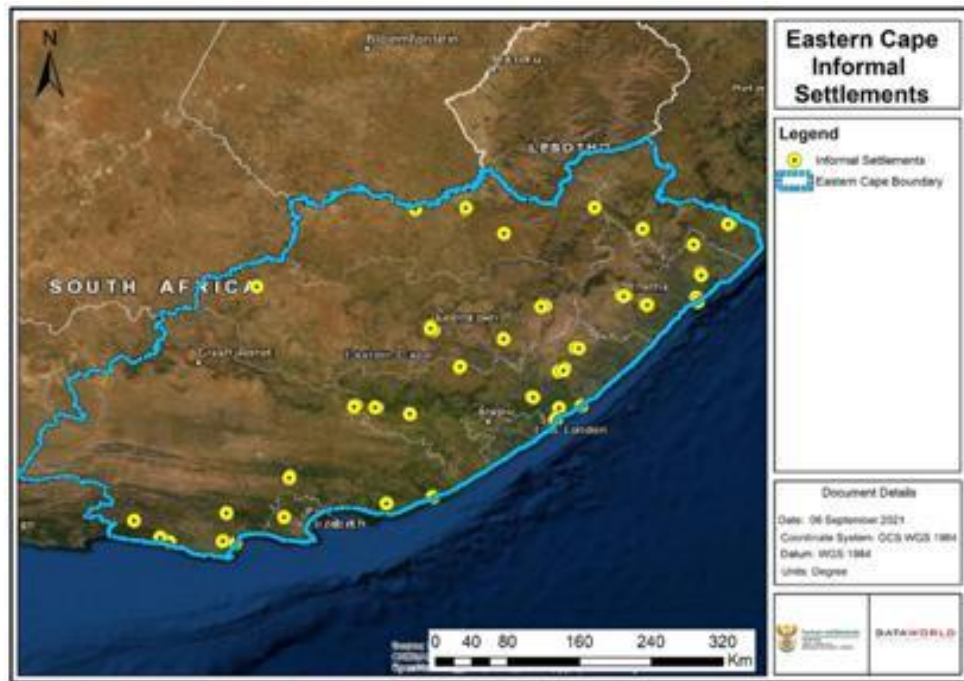
4.2 Provincial Analysis

4.2.1 Eastern Cape

4.2.1.1 Number Of Projects Per Financial Year

In the 2019/20 financial year, there were 79 informal settlements projects. 115 new projects were introduced in the 2020/21 financial year, of which only four carried over to the subsequent financial years. Figure 3 provides a breakdown of the number of projects per financial year.

Map 2: Eastern Cape Informal Settlements Projects



4.2.1.2 Multi-Financial Projects

As stated in the immediate section above, only four projects were allocated a budget for in the subsequent financial years. However, two of the projects were allocated their respective budgets in two subsequent years with no gaps in between the financial years.

The other two projects are being implemented over 3 financial years (from 2020/21 to 2022/23) with the middle financial year not budgeted for.



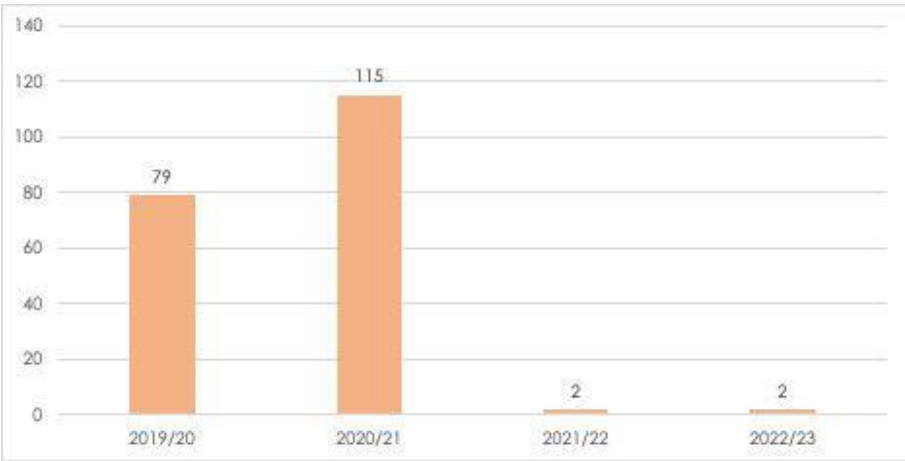


Figure 3: Eastern Cape Projects Per Financial Year

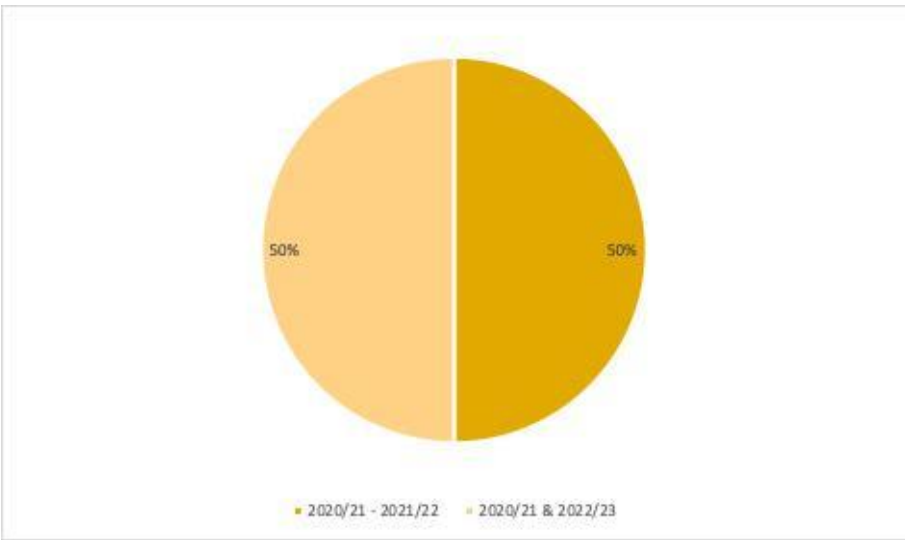


Figure 4: Eastern Cape Multi Financial Year Projects

4.2.1.3 Classification

The majority of the projects are classified as either A or B1 Categories. This implies that most projects are already being serviced at an acceptable level, albeit 42% have interim or incremental basic services. 9% of the projects have a combination of Categories such as B1 and B2, A and B1, B1 and C etc., as indicated in Figure 5.





4.2.1.4 UISP Phases

The Business plans don't provide an indication of the respective phase of the individual projects.

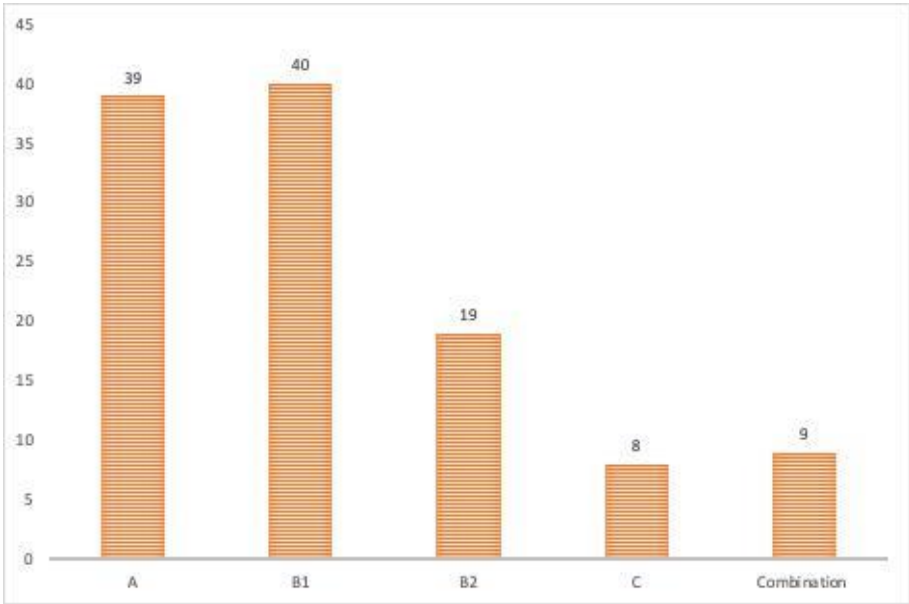


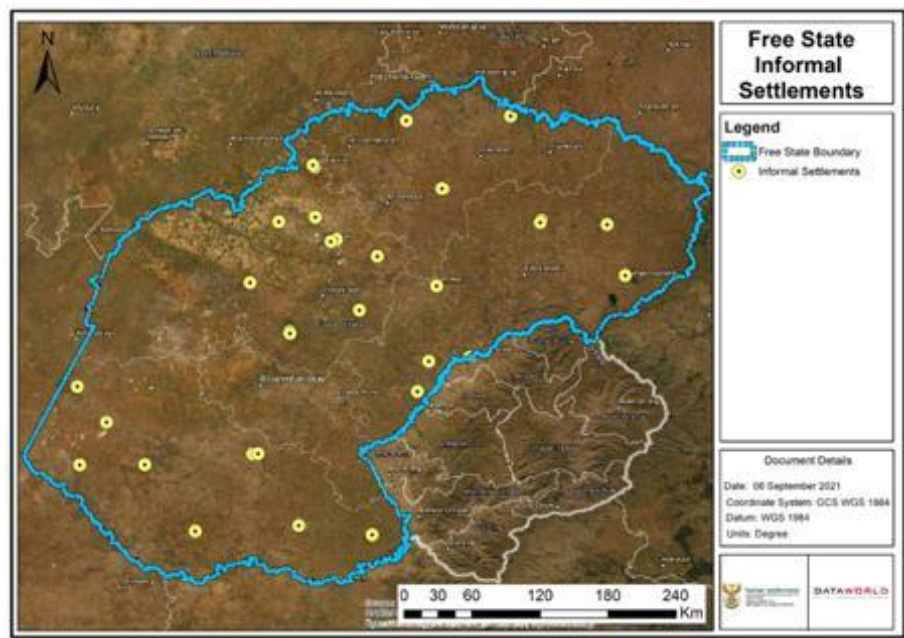
Figure 5: Eastern Cape Projects Classification





4.2.2 Free State

The Free State Province has 61 Informal settlements projects from the 2019/20 to 2022/23 financial years. These projects have been budgeted for and implemented over several financial years from 2019/20 to 2022/23.



Map 3: Free State Informal Settlements

4.2.2.1 Number of Projects

58% of the projects implemented in the 2019/20 financial year were not budgeted for in the subsequent financial years. The trend line shows that the number of implemented projects decreased with each subsequent year from 2019/20 to 2021/22. In 2022/23, the number of projects increased by one project from the previous financial year (Figure 6).

4.2.2.2 Multi financial year projects per financial year

There is a total of 29 multi financial year projects. 45% of these projects have been implemented over the course of four financial years, i.e., from 2019/20 to 2022/23. 28% were implemented in one financial year (2019/20 to 2020/21) while 24% are active projects budgeted for in the 2020/21 to 2022/23 financial years (Figure 7).



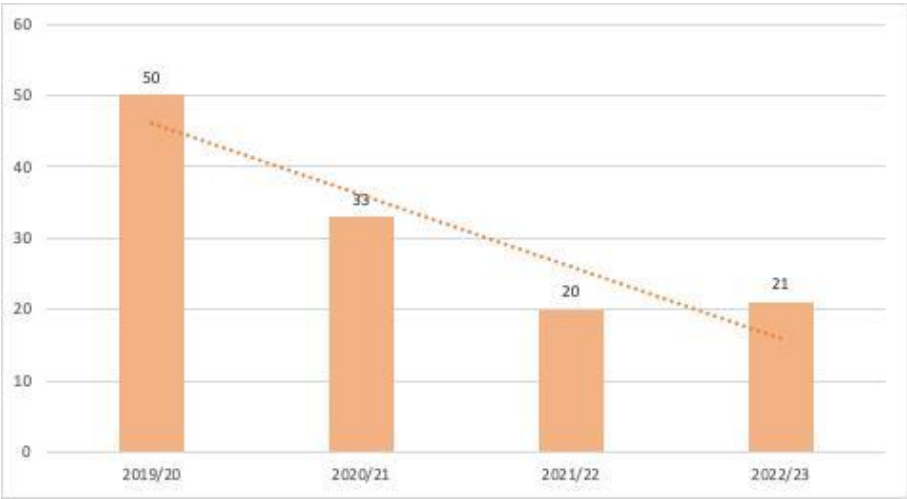


Figure 6: Free State Projects Per Financial Year

4.2.2.3 Multi financial year projects per financial year

There is a total of 29 multi financial year projects. 45% of these projects have been implemented over four financial years, i.e., from 2019/20 to 2022/23. 28% were implemented in one financial year (2019/20 to 2020/21), while 24% are active projects budgeted for in the 2020/21 to 2022/23 financial years (Figure 7).

4.2.2.4 Classification

The Free State province has the highest number of Category C projects, which involves rapid relocation to sites that are already available or imminently available such as Greenfields, temporary relocation area (TRA), site and services (served land release).

The projects are spread across eight local municipalities of the province. There is also a significant number of Category A projects which make up 30%. In addition, 15% of the projects involve a combination of A and C Categories as shown in Figure 8.

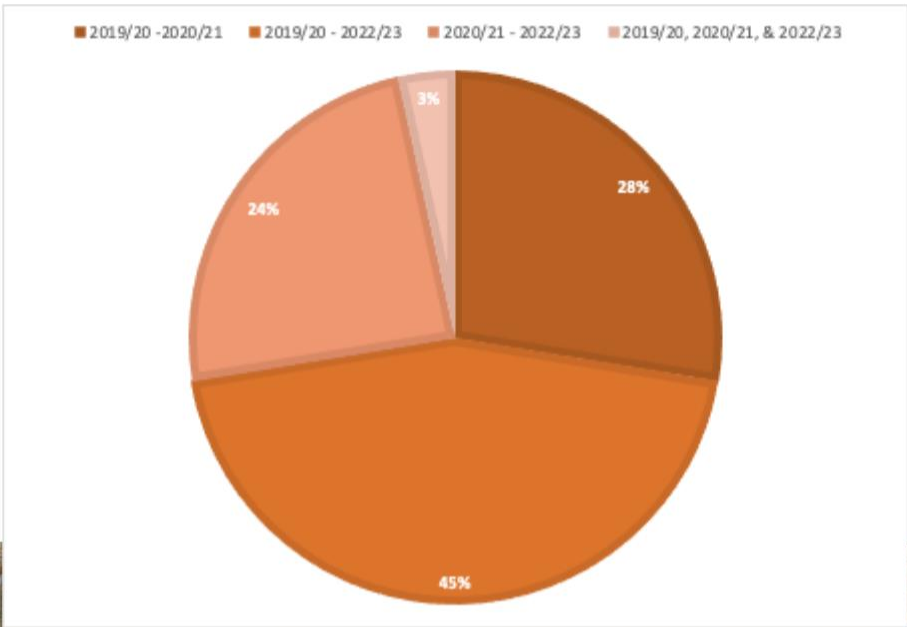


Figure 7: Free State Multi Financial Year Projects





4.2.2.5 UISP Phases

Twenty of the projects are currently in Phase 3 (implementation), while thirteen are in Phase 2 (initiation).

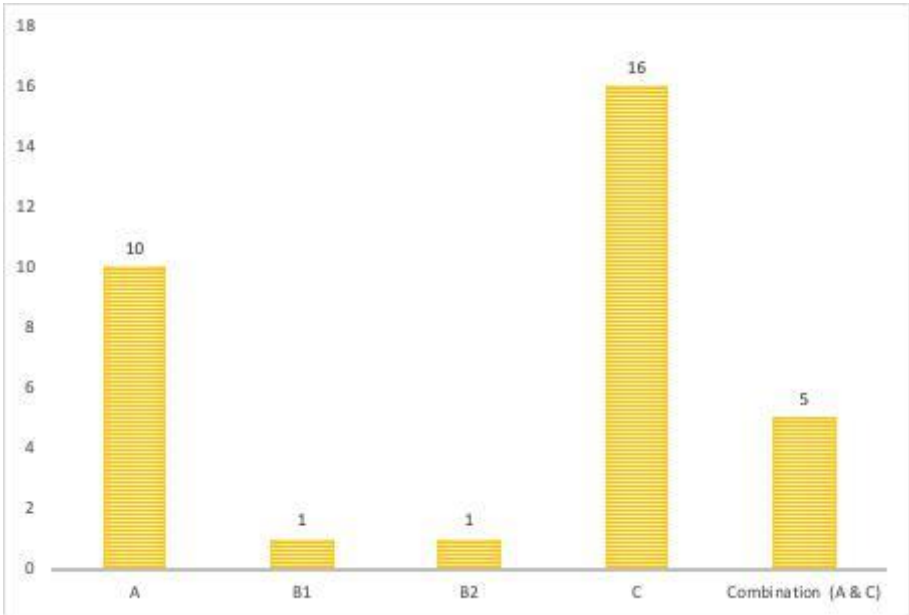


Figure 8: Free State Projects Classification

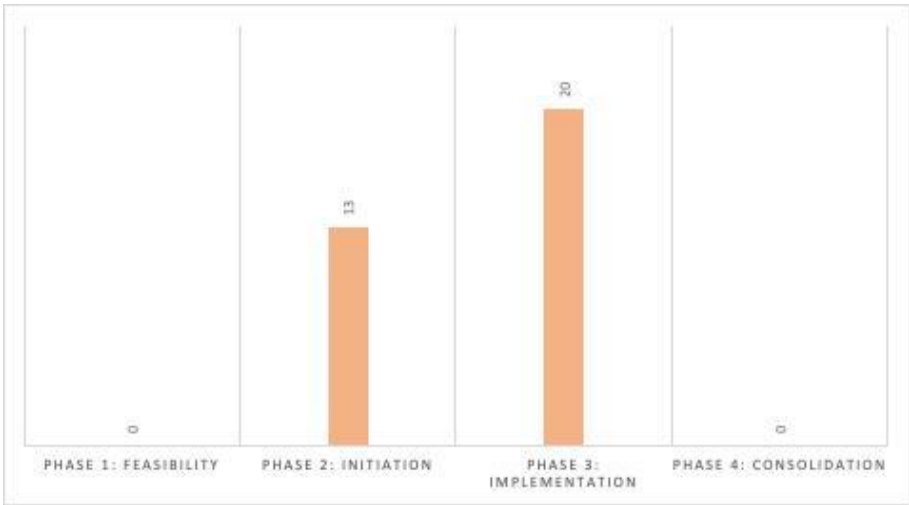


Figure 9: Free State projects UISP Phases



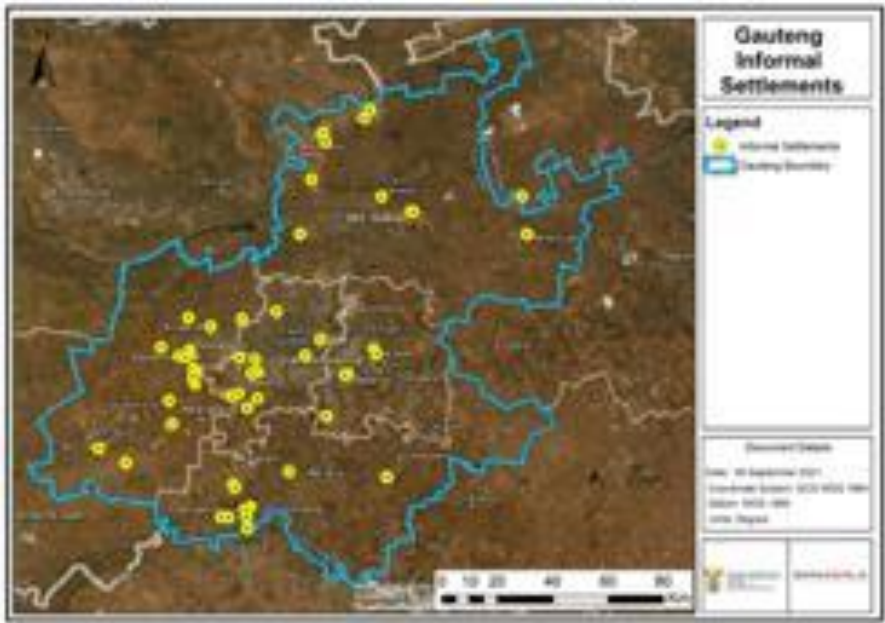


4.2.3 Gauteng

Gauteng has a total of 148 informal settlements projects. 57% of these projects were implemented in the 2019/20 financial year, of which only 5% were carried over to the next financial year (2020/21). The spatial distribution of the projects is indicated in Map 4. It should be noted that there were issues with the coordinates captured in Gauteng's business plans as some fell in areas outside the provincial boundary.

4.2.3.1 Number of Projects per financial year

Of the 84 projects implemented in the 2019/20 financial year, only three were budgeted for in the next fiscal year, i.e., 2020/21. The remaining 64 projects were new projects, and 13 of these carried over to the next financial year. Only two projects are budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year, as indicated in Figure 10. One is a project from the previous two financial years, while the other one was initially implemented in the 2020/21 financial year but for certain reasons was not budgeted for again in the 2021/22 financial year.



Map 4: Gauteng informal settlements projects

4.2.3.2 Multi financial year projects

The majority of the multi financial year projects were implemented in the 2020/21 – 2021/22 period. Three were implemented from 2019/20 to 2020/21 while the remaining two are being implemented from the 2020/21 to 2022/23 financial years (Figure 11).

4.2.3.3 Classification

28% of the projects are currently classified as B1, which involves the provision of interim or incremental essential services such as water, sanitation, roads, electricity, waste removal, key social facilities leading to eventual formalisation. The majority of these projects are located in the Emfuleni and City of Johannesburg Metropolitan local municipalities. There is also a substantial number of B2





projects which account for 25% and are mostly located in Randfontein. Category A projects makeup 18% and are mostly in the Mogale City local municipality. The remaining 28% of projects are either Category C, a combination of the designated categories, or their Category is not indicated in the business plans (Figure 12).

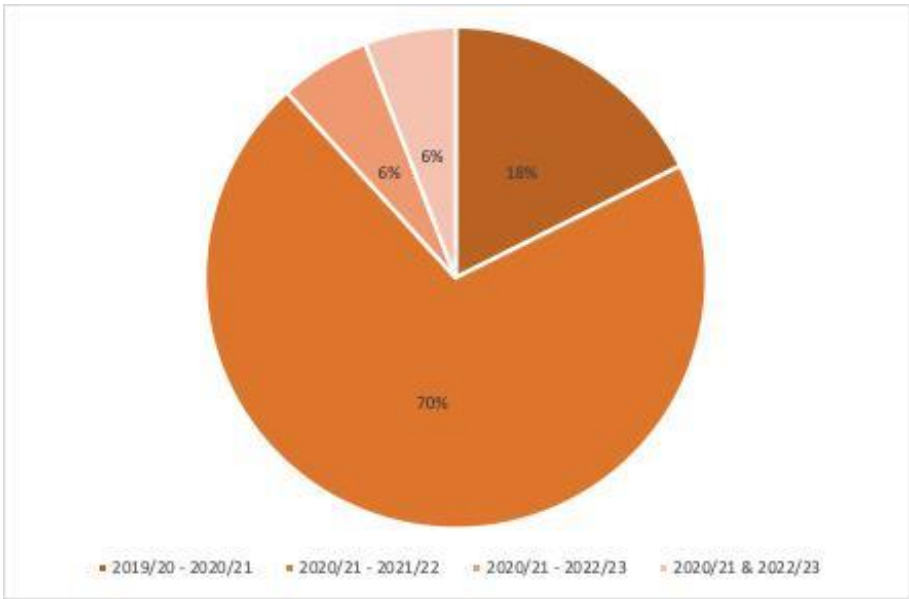


Figure 11: Gauteng Multi Financial Year Projects

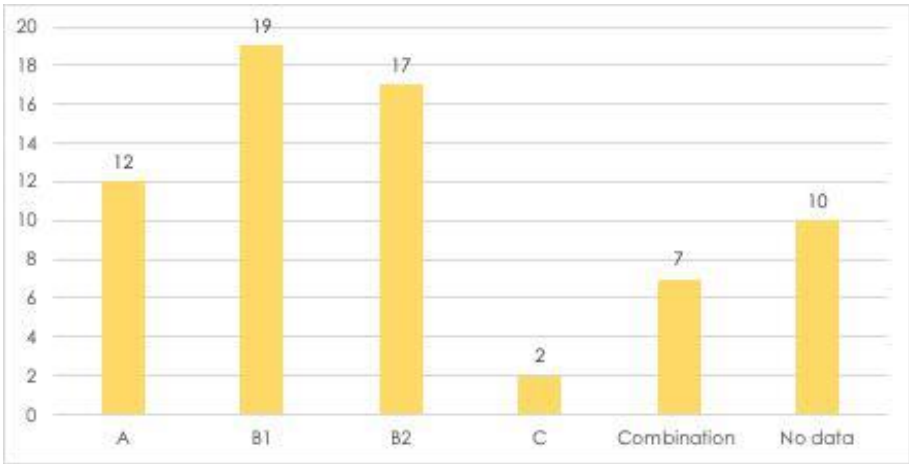


Figure 12: Gauteng Projects Classification

4.2.3.4 UISP Phases

All projects in the province are in Phase 1: Initiation.





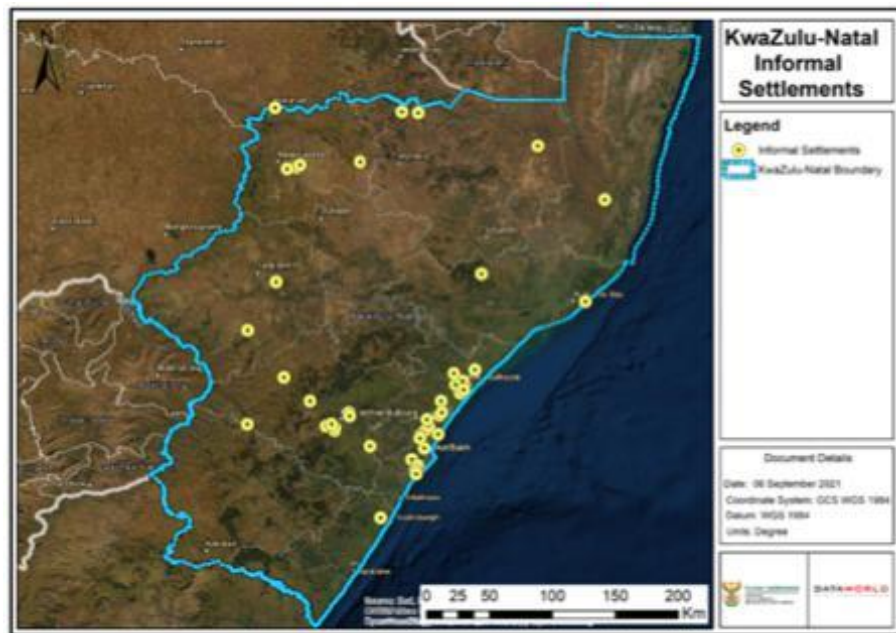
4.2.4 KwaZulu-Natal

The province has a total of 60 informal settlements projects captured in its Business Plans. Ten of these projects were implemented in the 2019/20 financial year, and only one carried over to the next financial year, i.e., 2020/21. The spatial distribution of the province's projects is indicated in Map 5.

4.2.4.1 Multi financial year projects per financial year

There is only one multi-year project implemented in the 2019/20 to 2020/21 financial years. The 50 projects implemented in the 2020/21 financial year never carried over to subsequent ones. There are currently no active projects in the 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial years as per the business plans.

Map 5: Kwazulu-Natal Informal Settlements Projects



4.2.4.2 Classification

Eleven of the projects are classified as Category A and ready for imminent full upgrading. The majority are located in the eThekweni Metropolitan municipality. Eighteen have a Category B classification which involves the provision of interim essential services such as water, sanitation, roads, electricity, waste removal, key social facilities, which will eventually lead to formalization (Figure 13). One project in the Newcastle local municipality is classified as B1 (Provision of basic emergency services). There are also two projects in the Msunduzi local municipality that have a combination of A, B1, B2, and C Categories which involves imminent full upgrading, provision of interim and emergency basic services as well as the rapid relocation of households to a site which is already available or imminently available.



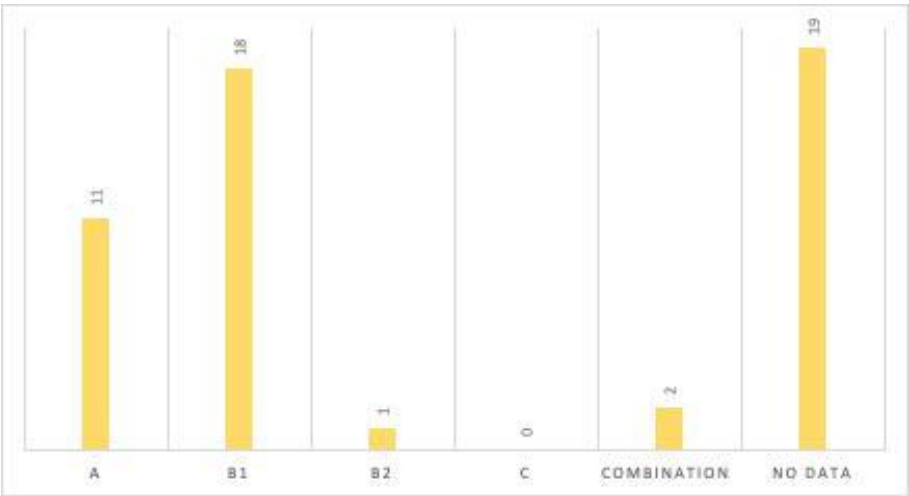


Figure 13: KwaZulu-Natal projects per financial year

4.2.4.3 UISP Phases

The business plans indicate that all the projects are in Phase 3, which is implementation.





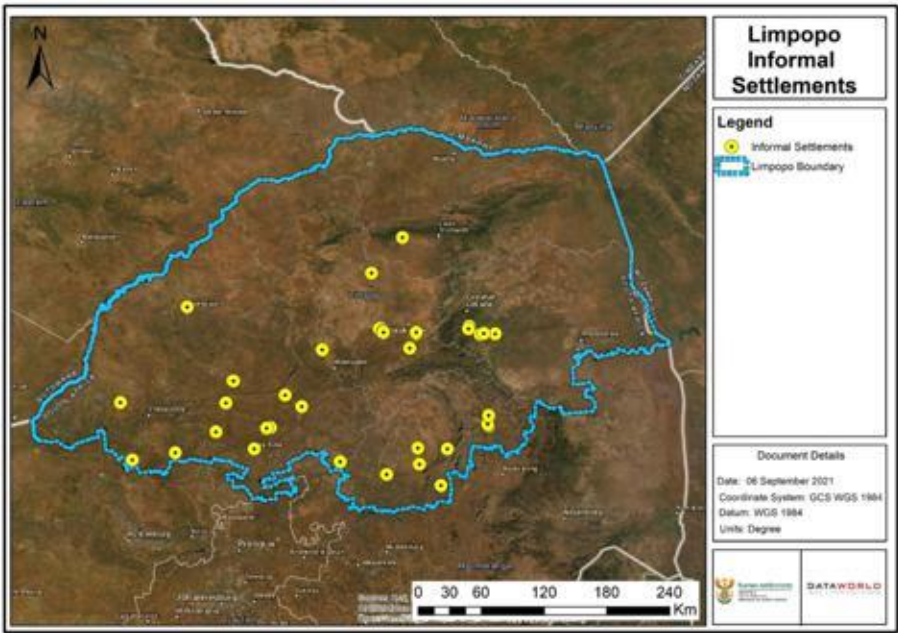
4.2.5 Limpopo

The Limpopo province has a total of 76 projects that are captured in its Business Plans. The spatial representation of the projects is indicated in Map 6. In terms of households, there is an estimated 33 578 households.

4.2.5.1 Number of Projects per financial year

An analysis of the projects per financial year indicates that the province's projects peaked during the 2020/21 financial year and gradually decreased over the next two financial years, i.e., 2021/22 and 2022/23, as shown by the trend line. It should also be noted that some of the projects run for more than one financial year, as indicated in Figure 14.

Map 6: Limpopo Informal Settlements



4.2.5.2 Multi-financial Year Projects

Figure 15 provides an indication of the number of projects running over multi financial years in the Limpopo province. 99% of these projects will be implemented over the course of the 2021/22 to 2022/23 financial years.



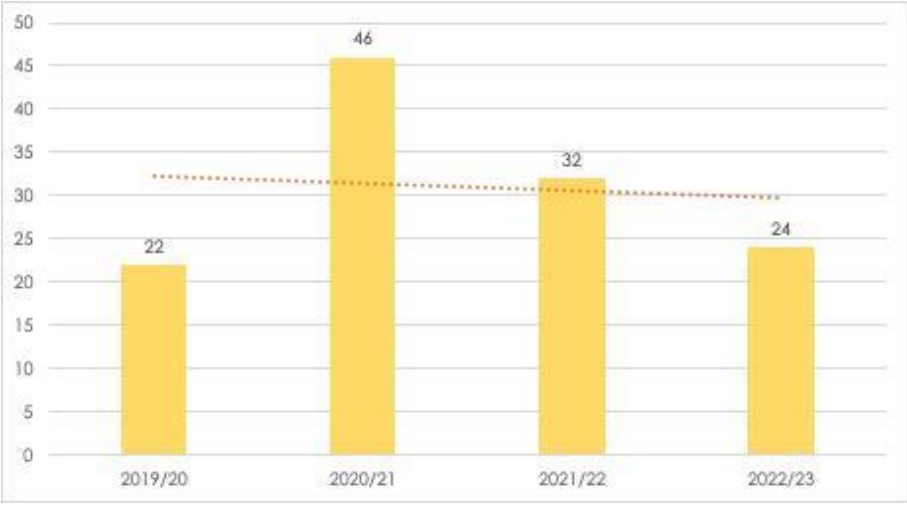


Figure 14: Limpopo Projects per Financial Year

4.2.5.3 Classification

The classification of the informal settlements is as per Section 2.2 above. Similar to the Only projects running in the 2020/21 to 2022/23 financial years were classified. This is because none of the 2019/20 financial year projects carried over to this province's next financial year(s).

As such, 54 informal settlements projects were classified as shown in Figure 16 below. The category of three informal settlement projects could not be ascertained as no corresponding data could be found for them on the business plans.

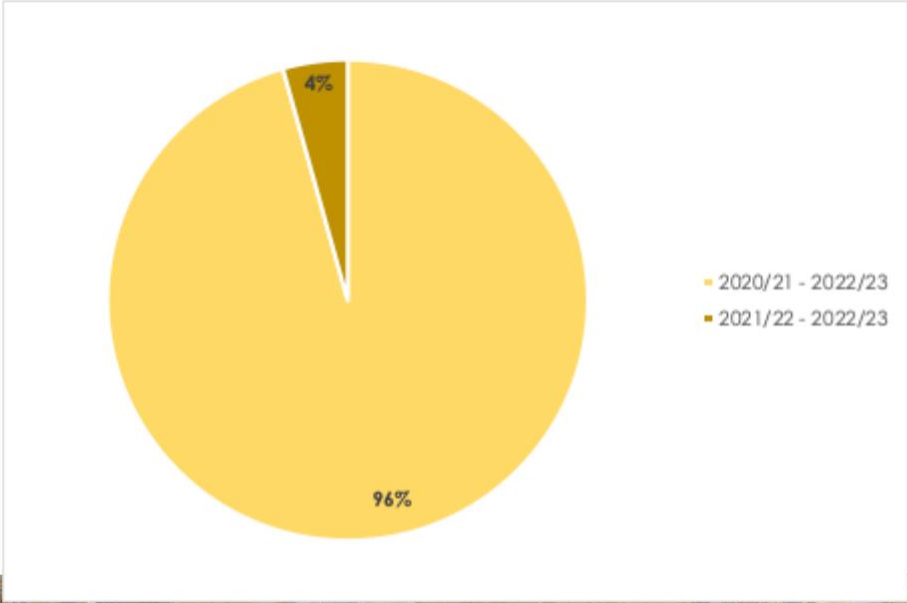


Figure 15: Limpopo Multi Financial Year Projects



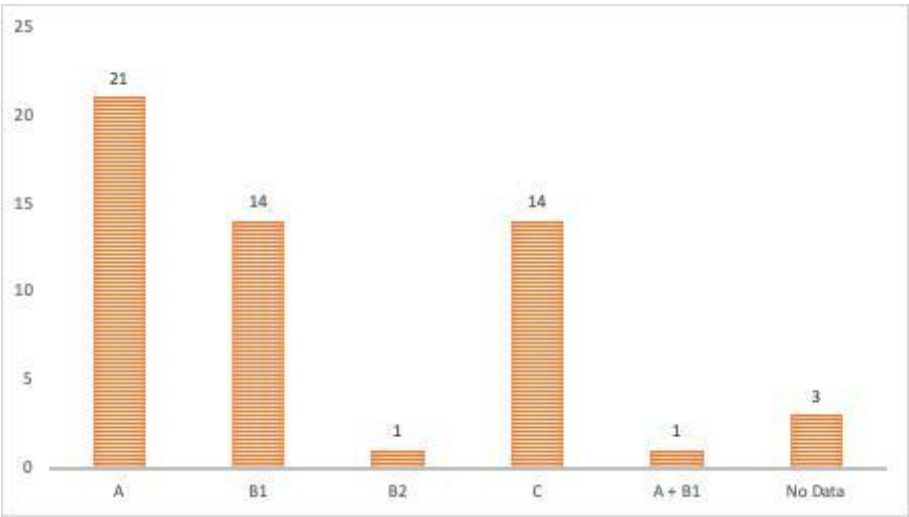


Figure 16: Limpopo Projects Classification

4.2.5.4 UISP Phases

The 54 projects are currently in Phase 2 and 3, i.e., Initiation and Implementation, respectively in the 2020/21 financial year as shown in Figure 17.

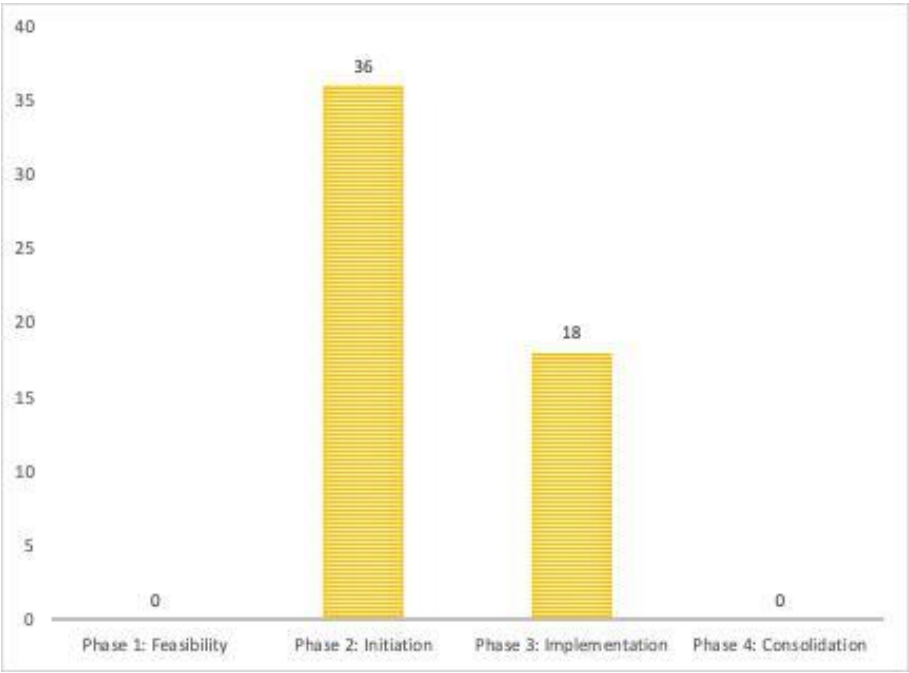


Figure 17: Limpopo Projects UISP Phases





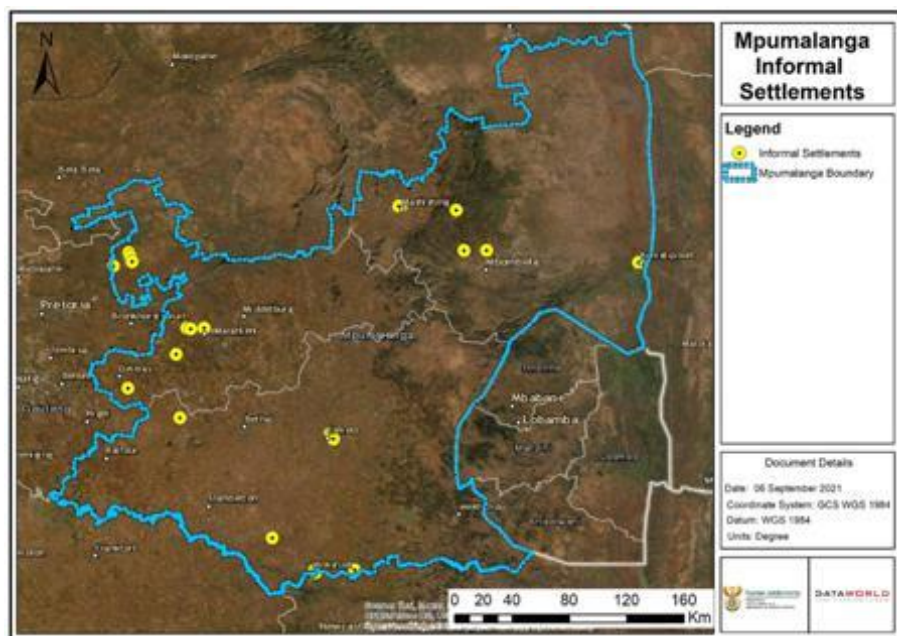
4.2.6 Mpumalanga

A total of 96 informal settlements projects are captured in the Province's Business Plans. Of these projects, 60 were implemented during the 2019/20 financial year and did not carry over to the subsequent financial years. The remaining 36 projects were initiated and implemented from the 2020/21 financial year. Twenty-six of the said projects were/are multi-financial year projects running over two or three financial years. The majority of these projects are located in the Pixley Isaka Ka Seme, Thaba Chewu, and Emalahleni local municipalities.

4.2.6.1 Number of Projects per financial year

Figure 18 indicates a total of 60 projects in the 2019/20 financial year as previously alluded. None of these projects carried over to the next financial years. 36 new projects were subsequently introduced in the 2020/21 financial year, and 26 of these were carried over to the next financial year (2021/22). In the 2022/23 financial year, the number of projects carried over from the previous financial year decreased to 15.

Map 7: Mpumalanga Informal Settlements



4.2.6.2 Multi financial year projects

The pie chart (Figure 19) provides a breakdown of the distribution of the 26 projects over the different financial years. Eleven of the projects were implemented over two financial years (2020/21 – 2021/22), while fifteen ran over three financial years, from 2020/21 to 2022/23.



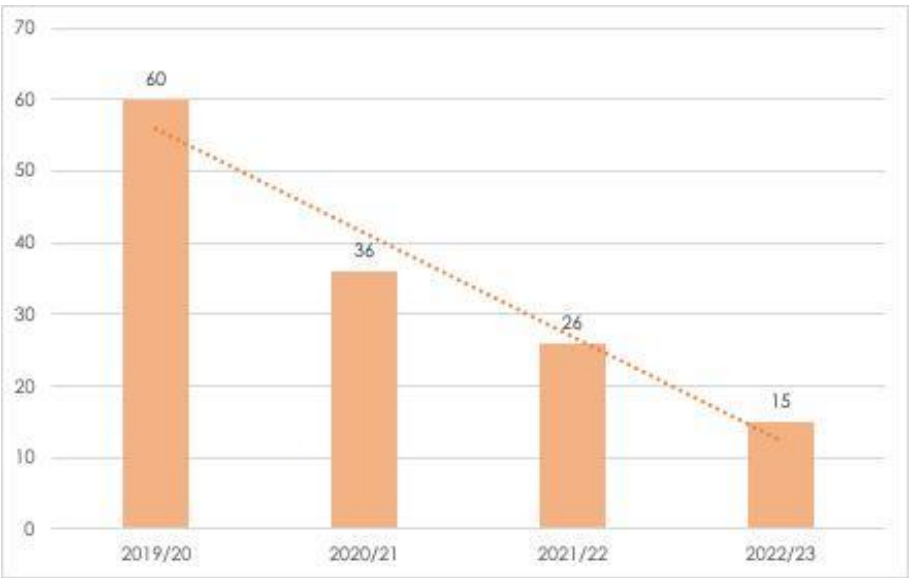


Figure 18: Mpumalanga Projects Per Financial Year

4.2.6.3 Classification

Based on an analysis of the 36 informal settlements projects from the 2020/21 financial year, 31 of these projects are Category A. In other words, the projects are classified as ready for imminent full upgrading, which includes rapid formalisation, full services, formal tenure, township establishments. One project in the Nkomazi local municipality is classified as both A and C Categories, implying that there will be a relocation component in the informal settlement upgrading process while ready for imminent full upgrading.

4.2.6.4 UISP Phases

Two projects in the Msukaligwa local municipality are currently in Phase 1, while one in the Thaba Chewu local municipality is in the Initiation Phase. These three projects form part of those active since the 2020/21 financial year and are currently being implemented. The remaining 33 projects are in the Implementation phase and spread across the various local municipalities of the province (Figure 21).

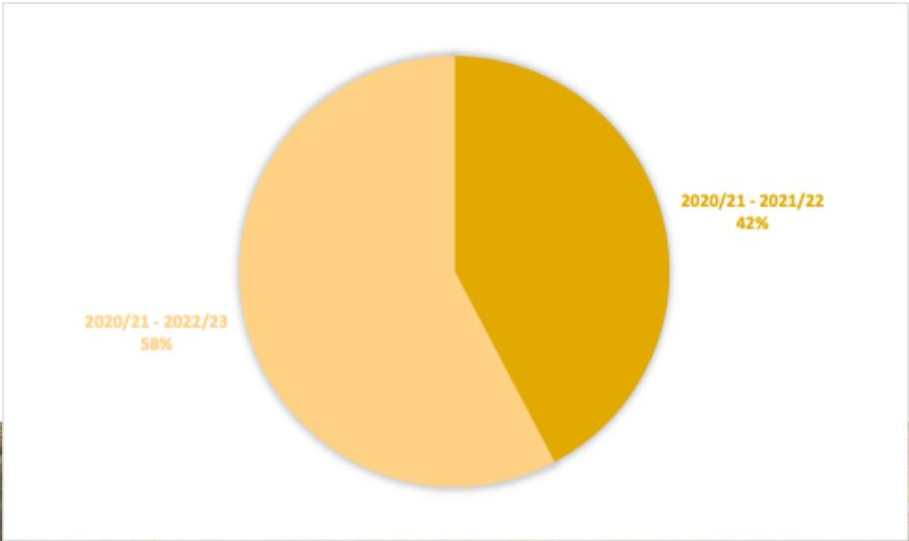


Figure 19: Mpumalanga Multiyear Projects



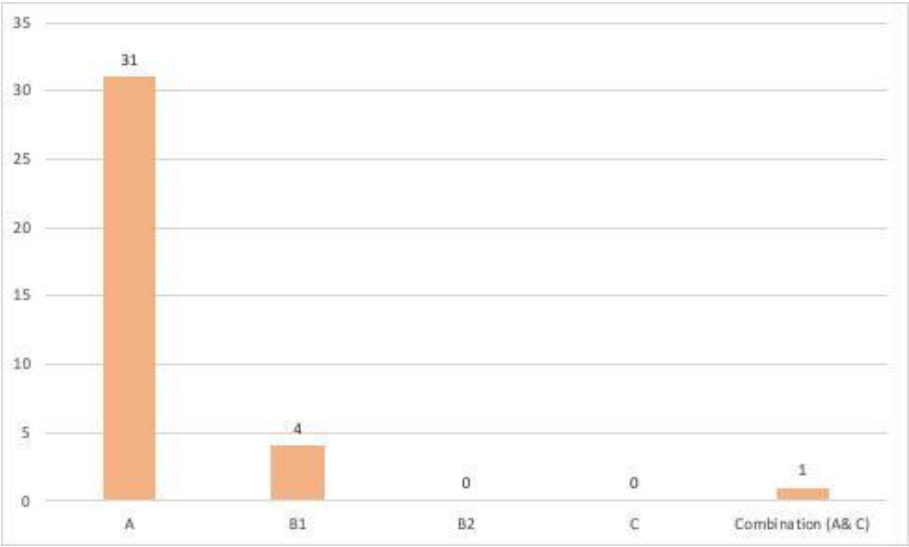


Figure 20: Mpumalanga Projects Classification

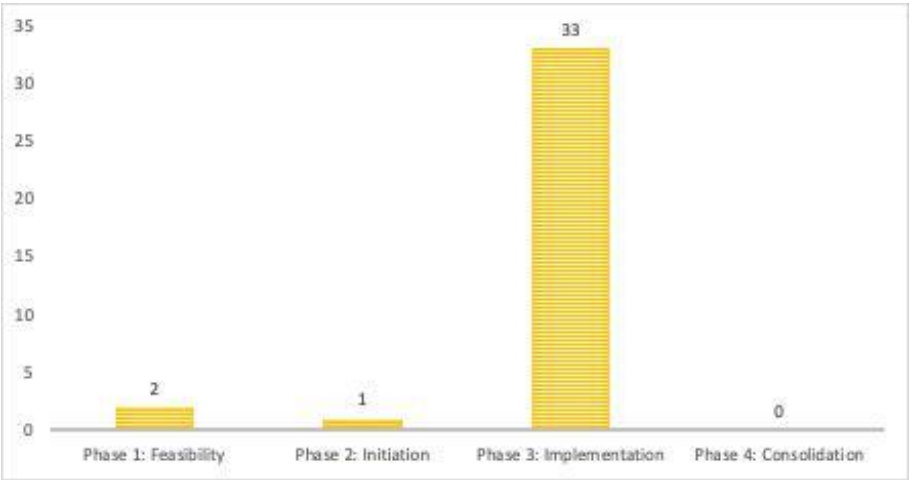


Figure 21: Mpumalanga Projects UISP Phases





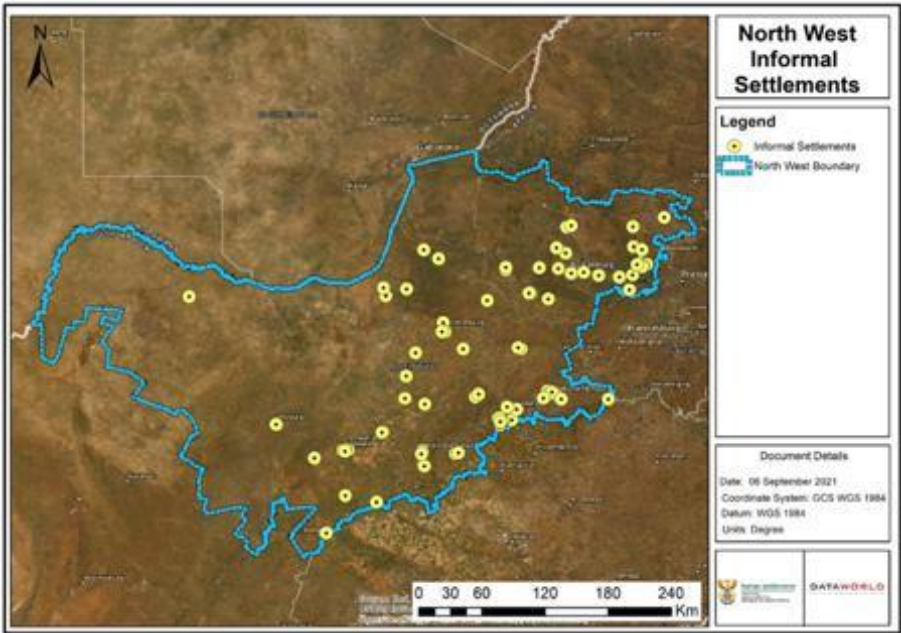
4.2.7 North West

Compared to other provinces, the North West Province has the highest number of informal settlements projects from 2019/20 to 2022/23. The province has 233 projects, most of which were implemented in the 2019/20 financial year (61%). The spatial distribution of these maps is indicated in Map 8.

4.2.7.1 Number of Projects per financial year

Similar to the other provinces, the number of projects steadily decreases with each subsequent financial year. From the 146 projects in the 2019/20 financial year, eight were carried over to the next financial year(s). The 2020/21 financial year had 76 active projects of which 24 carried over to the next financial years, 2021/22. The 2022/23 financial year has 27 active projects, 3 new and 24 from previous financial years (Figure 22).

Map 8: North West Informal Settlements



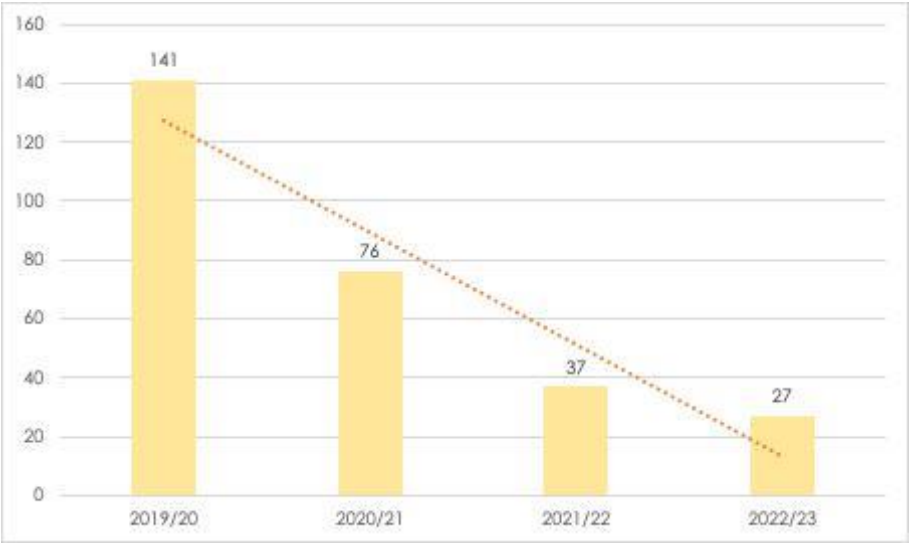


Figure 22: North West Projects Per Financial Year

4.2.7.2 Multi financial year projects

The majority of the projects were initiated in the 2020/21 financial year and are being implemented over a three-year financial period up to 2022/23. However, it should be noted that this is an observation made in the context of the current business plans. Therefore, there is a possibility some of these projects may run beyond the aforesaid financial years when the respective authorities update their business plans in the future. Table 17 provides a breakdown of the number of active projects for the different financial year periods.

Table 17: North West Multi Financial Year Projects

Multi-FY Projects	2019/20 2020/21	2019/20 2022/23	2020/21 2022/23	2021/22 2022/23	2020/21 2021/22	2019/20 2021/22 2022/23	2019/20 2020/21 2022/23
	5	2	14	4	3	1	1

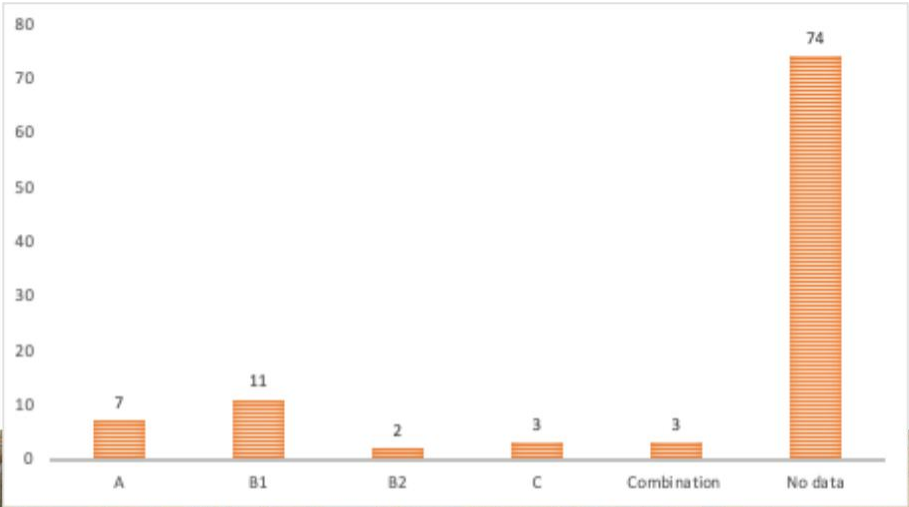


Figure 23: North West Projects Classification





4.2.7.3 Classification

74% of the projects have no information attached to them regarding the category under which they are classified (Figure 23). 11% of the projects are Category B1 (Interim / Incremental basic services). The majority of these projects are located in Rustenburg and Madibeng local municipalities. A very small proportion of the projects (5%) fall under Category A, which implies imminent full upgrading, including rapid formalisation, full services, formal tenure, township establishments.

4.2.7.4 UISP Phases

82% projects are in the implementation stage. These projects are spread across various local municipalities of the province. 13% and 5% are currently in Phase 2: Initiation and Phase 1: Feasibility, respectively.

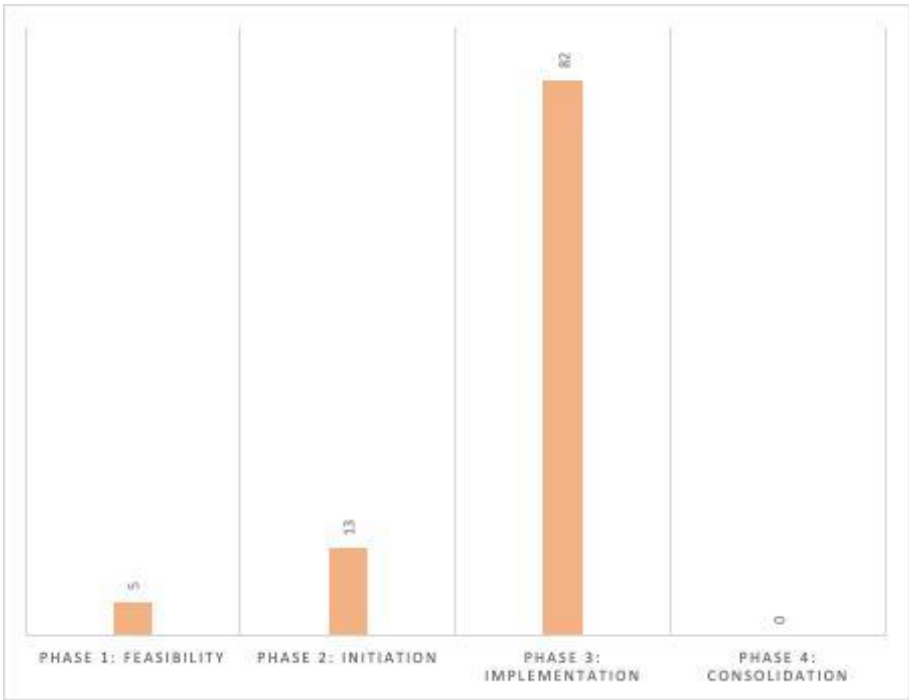


Figure 24: North West Projects UISP Phases

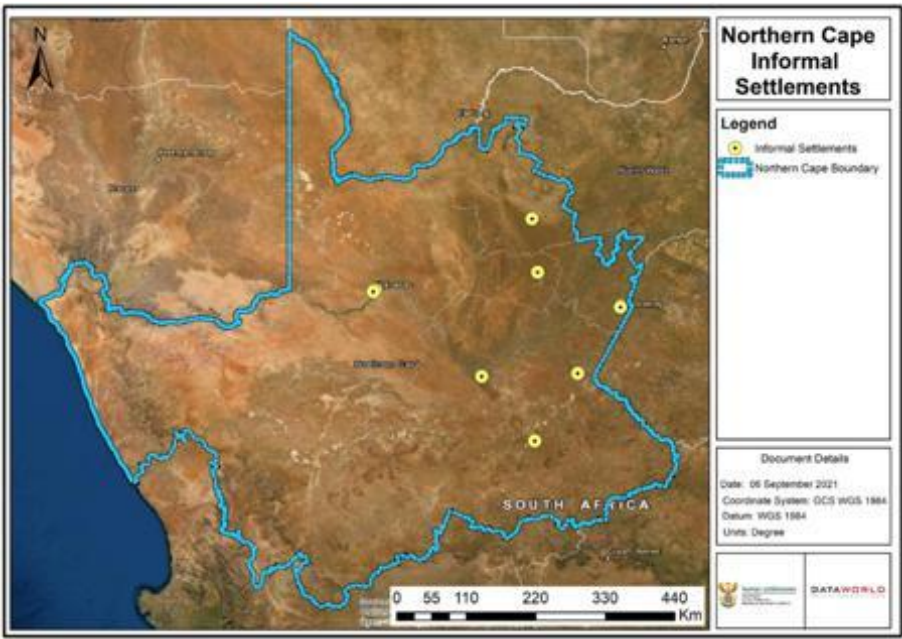




4.2.8 Northern Cape

The Northern Cape Province has 32 informal settlements projects as per its Business Plans from the 2019/20 to 2022/23 financial years. Map 9 shows the spatial distribution of the province’s informal settlements. It is also pertinent to mention that only 14 projects were mapped as the remaining 18 ended in the 2019/20 financial year.

Map 9: Northern Cape Informal Settlement



4.2.8.1 Number of projects per financial year

As per the trend line in Figure 25, the analysis shows a fairly steep decrease in the number of informal settlements projects from 2019 to 2022.



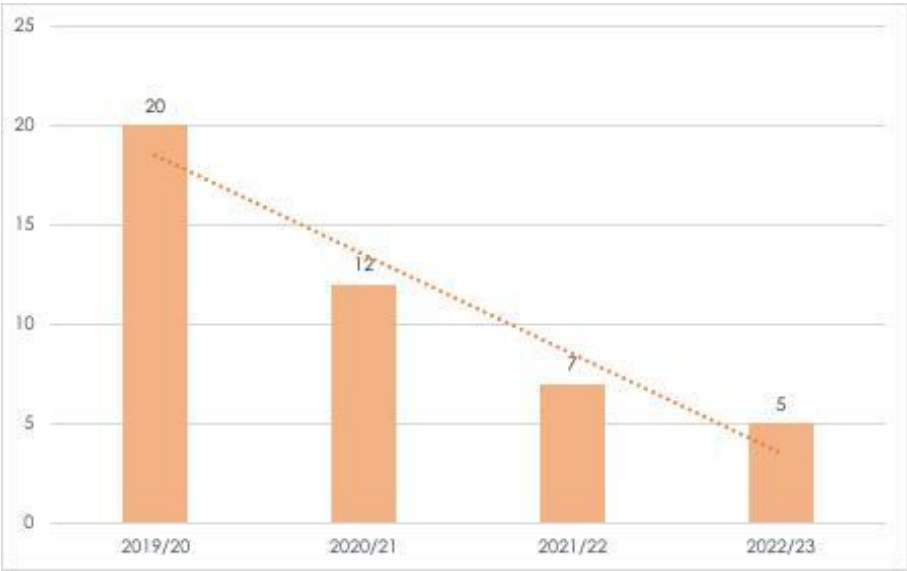


Figure 25: Northern Cape projects per Financial Year

4.2.8.2 Multi Financial Year

Figure 26 provides the total number of multi financial year projects for each period indicated. There were more multi financial year projects in the 2020/21 to 2021/22 period, followed by three during the 2021/22 to 2022/23 financial years.

4.2.8.3 Classification

All 14 projects have a Category A classification. This classification implies the imminent full upgrading of informal settlements, including rapid formalisation, full services, formal tenure, and township establishments.

4.2.8.4 UISP Phases

Of the 14 informal settlements projects in the province, 13 are currently in Phase 3, which is implementation. Most of these projects are located in the David Kruiper and Sol Plaatje local municipalities. One project in the Kgatelopele local municipality is in Phase 1: Feasibility.



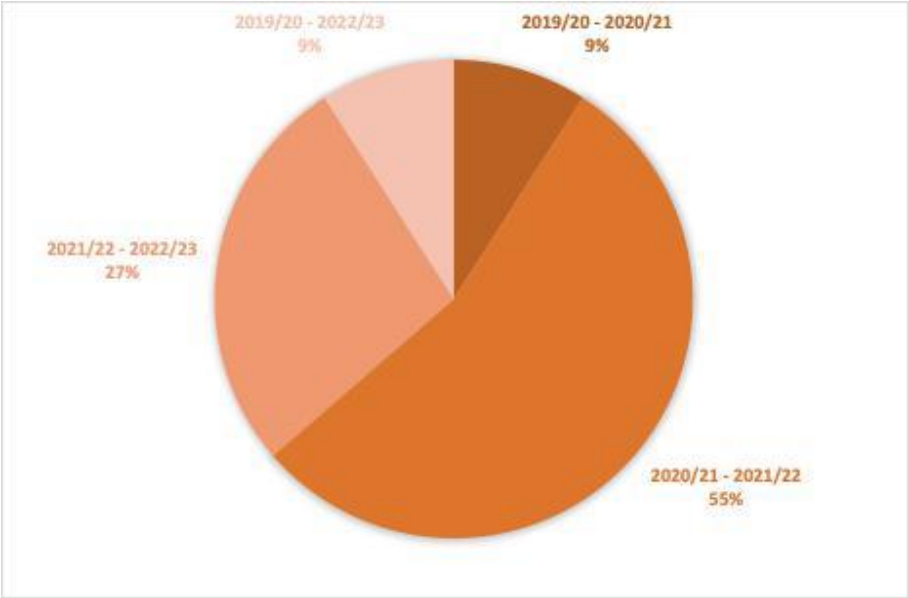


Figure 26: Northern Cape Multi Financial Year Projects

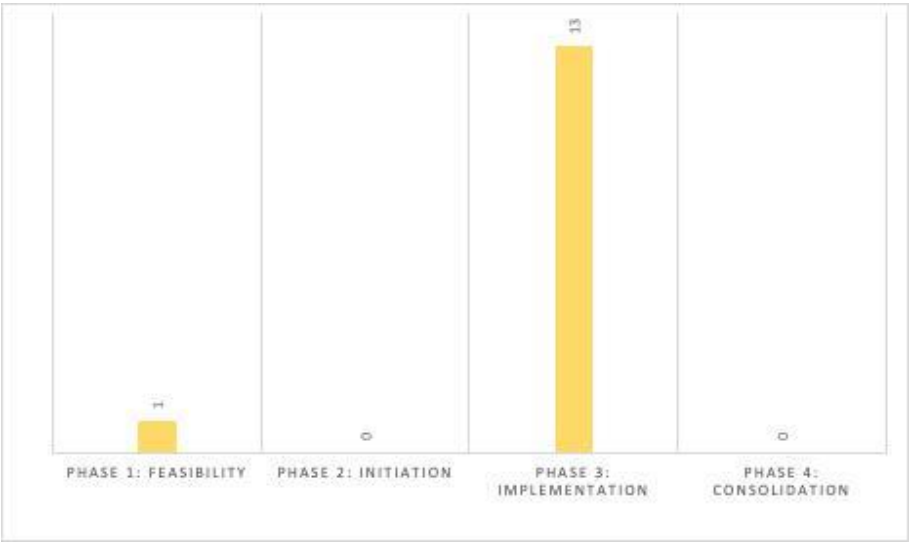


Figure 27: Northern Cape Projects UISP Phases

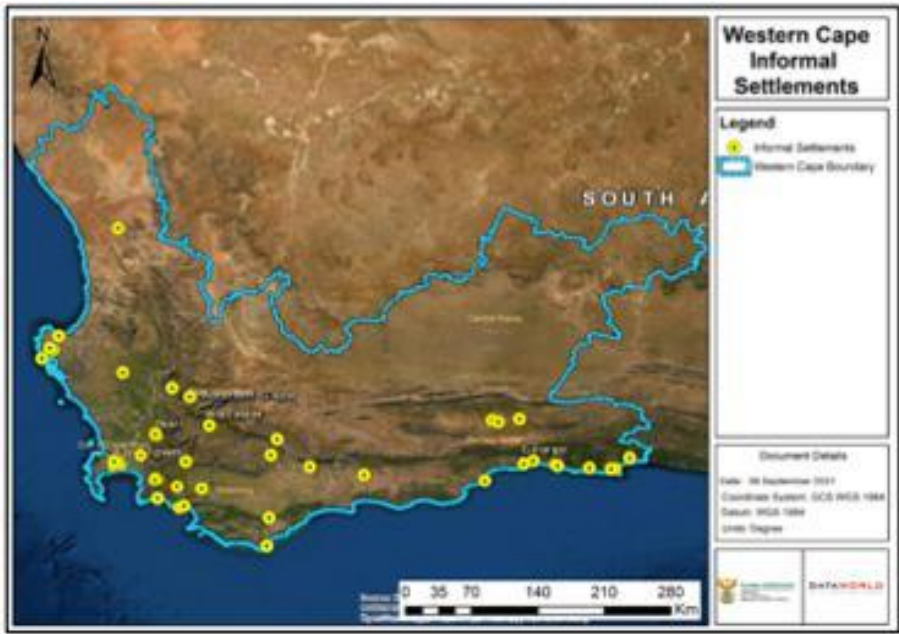




4.2.9 Western Cape

The province has 71 projects captured in its business plans over the course of 4 financial years, i.e., 2019/20 to 2022/23. Of all the nine Provinces, the Western Cape has the highest number of projects running over multi financial years. Several projects were initiated in the 2019/20 financial year and are still currently running. The spatial distribution of the province’s projects is shown in Map 10.

Map 10: Western Cape Informal Settlements



4.2.9.1 Number of Projects per financial year

There was a total of 50 projects in the 2019/20 financial year. This number decreased fairly steadily in the three subsequent financial years to 40, 31, and 13, respectively. The trend line in Figure 28 shows this steady decrease.

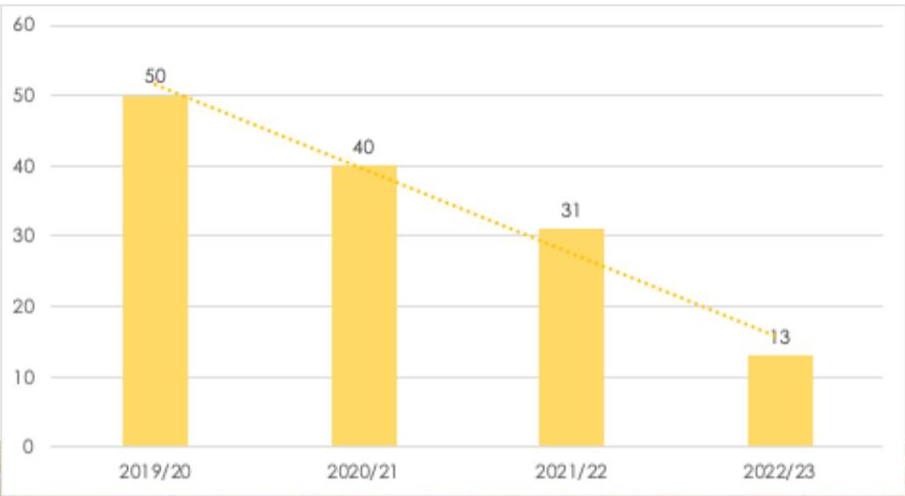


Figure 28: Western Cape Projects Per Financial Year





4.2.9.2 Multi financial year projects

Table 18 indicates the number of projects that ran for more than one financial year.

4.2.9.3 Classification

Figure 29 shows the classification of the projects. 58% of the projects fall under Categories A and B1, while 33% make use of a combination of the four designated Categories.

Table 18: Western Cape Multi Financial Year Projects

Number of Projects	2019/20 2020/21	2019/20 2021/22	2019/20 2022/23	2020/21 2022/23	2020/21 2021/22	2019/20 2021/22	2019/20 2022/23	2019/20 2020/21 2022/23
	8	9	7	4	4	3	1	1

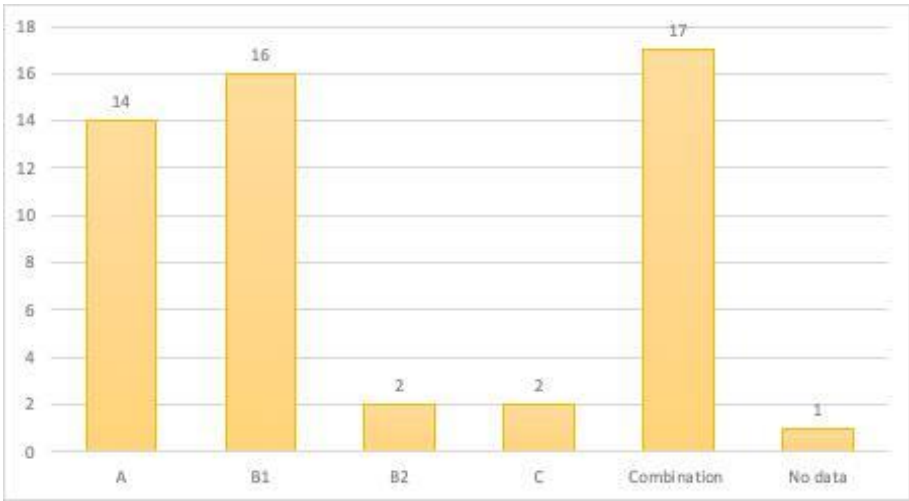


Figure 29: Western Cape Project Classification

4.2.9.4 UISP Phases

Forty-six projects are in Phase 3, which is the implementation stage involving many activities such as community facilitation and tenure options, among others. One project is in the Consolidation stage, which involves demolition, relocation, construction, handover.



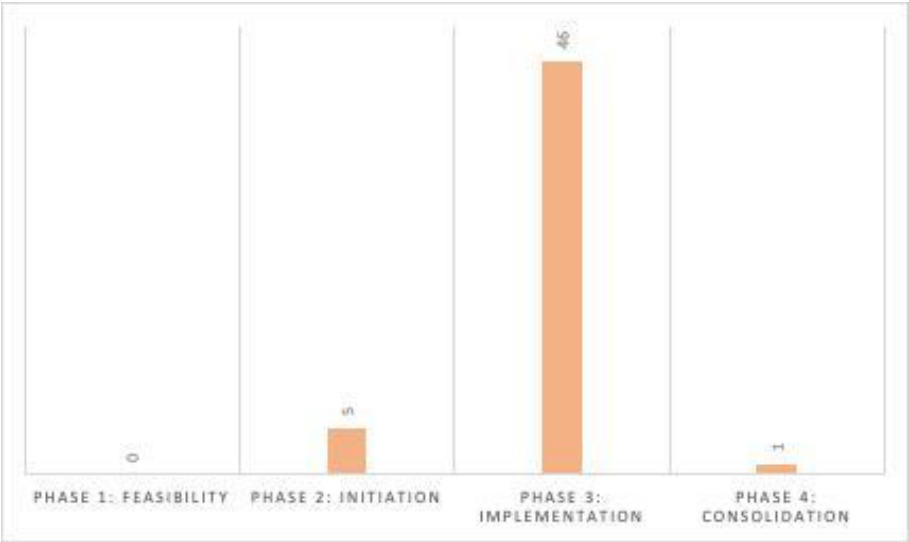


Figure 30: Western Cape Projects: UISP Phases

4.3 Response Rate of the Questionnaire Survey

A total of 150 emails were sent to the survey respondents in the respective informal settlements. Each email contained two separate links to the Google Forms questionnaires, which targeted Municipal Officials and Community Leaders of the informal settlements.

Nineteen questionnaires from Municipal Officials and only two from Community Leaders (KwaDukuza and Port St Johns local municipalities) were received.

Table 19 provides an overview of the response rate across the nine provinces. The overall response rate was 14%.

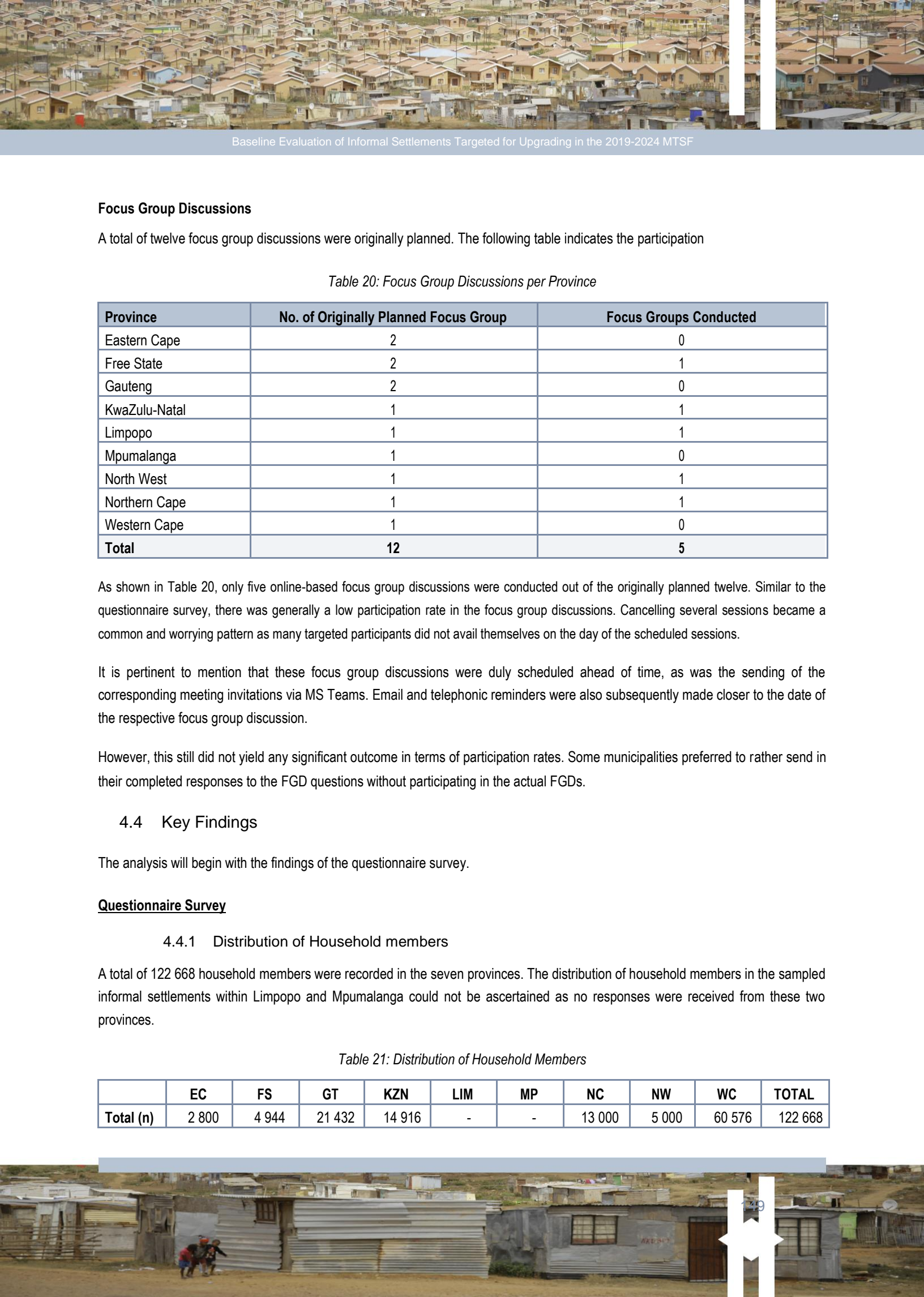
Table 19: Response Rate

	EC	FS	GT	KZN	LIM	MP	NC	NW	WC	TOTAL
Questionnaires Sent	12	18	24	14	17	15	14	16	20	150
Questionnaires Received	1	2	4	4	0	0	4	1	12	28
Response Rate (%)	8	11	17	29	0	0	29	6	60	19

As can be discerned from the table above, the study encountered several data collection limitations. Simon and Goes (2012) posit that limitations in research are matters or occurrences that arise in a study that is out of the researcher’s control. A key limitation is that the study had a very low response rate.

The amount of time required for the surveys, the busy schedules of the participants, or simply ignoring the questionnaires on the part of the participants may have contributed to this.





Focus Group Discussions

A total of twelve focus group discussions were originally planned. The following table indicates the participation

Table 20: Focus Group Discussions per Province

Province	No. of Originally Planned Focus Group	Focus Groups Conducted
Eastern Cape	2	0
Free State	2	1
Gauteng	2	0
KwaZulu-Natal	1	1
Limpopo	1	1
Mpumalanga	1	0
North West	1	1
Northern Cape	1	1
Western Cape	1	0
Total	12	5

As shown in Table 20, only five online-based focus group discussions were conducted out of the originally planned twelve. Similar to the questionnaire survey, there was generally a low participation rate in the focus group discussions. Cancelling several sessions became a common and worrying pattern as many targeted participants did not avail themselves on the day of the scheduled sessions.

It is pertinent to mention that these focus group discussions were duly scheduled ahead of time, as was the sending of the corresponding meeting invitations via MS Teams. Email and telephonic reminders were also subsequently made closer to the date of the respective focus group discussion.

However, this still did not yield any significant outcome in terms of participation rates. Some municipalities preferred to rather send in their completed responses to the FGD questions without participating in the actual FGDs.

4.4 Key Findings

The analysis will begin with the findings of the questionnaire survey.

Questionnaire Survey

4.4.1 Distribution of Household members

A total of 122 668 household members were recorded in the seven provinces. The distribution of household members in the sampled informal settlements within Limpopo and Mpumalanga could not be ascertained as no responses were received from these two provinces.

Table 21: Distribution of Household Members

	EC	FS	GT	KZN	LIM	MP	NC	NW	WC	TOTAL
Total (n)	2 800	4 944	21 432	14 916	-	-	13 000	5 000	60 576	122 668





4.4.2 Town Planning

The status of township establishment processes across the nine provinces is shown in Table 22.

Table 22: Town Planning

Province	Number (n)			%Share		
	Established	In Process	Not Established	Established	In Process	Not Established
Eastern Cape	0	0	1	0,0	0,0	7,7
Free State	0	1	1	0,0	11,1	7,7
Gauteng	0	0	4	0,0	0,0	30,8
KwaZulu-Natal	1	1	2	16,7	11,1	15,4
Limpopo	0	0	0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Mpumalanga	0	0	0	0,0	0,0	0,0
North West	1	0	0	16,7	0,0	0,0
Northern Cape	2	2	0	33,3	22,2	0,0
Western Cape	2	5	6	33,3	55,6	46,2
Total	6	9	13	100	100	100

4.4.3 Tenure Arrangements

The majority of the informal settlements have no formal tenure arrangements.

However, It was gathered that most households have been surveyed and are registered as beneficiaries of the UISP.

These beneficiaries will receive enhanced serviced sites and security of tenure in the form of title deeds once houses have been built and registered.

Table 23: Tenure Security

	Number (n)		%Share	
	Yes	No	Yes	No
Eastern Cape	0	1	0	4,5
Free State	1	1	16,7	4,5
Gauteng	0	4	0,0	18,2
KwaZulu-Natal	1	3	16,7	13,6
Limpopo	0	0	0,0	0,0
Mpumalanga	0	0	0,0	0,0
North West	0	1	0,0	4,5
Northern Cape	0	4	0,0	18,2
Western Cape	4	9	66,7	40,9
Total	6	22	100	100





4.4.4 Basic Services

There are varying levels across the provinces regarding the provision of basic services in the various informal settlements. However, it is noticeable from Table 15 that there are attempts to provide for water, sanitation, electricity, and waste removal services primarily in the informal settlements within Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Northern Cape, and Western Cape.

Table 24: Access to Basic Services

	EC	FS	GT	KZN	LIM	MP	NC	NW	WC	Total
Water	0,0	7,7	11,5	15,4	0,0	0,0	15,4	3,8	46,2	100,0
Sanitation	0,0	5,3	15,8	0,0	0,0	0,0	15,8	0,0	63,2	100,0
Electricity	0,0	0,0	15,0	15,0	0,0	0,0	15,0	0,0	55,0	100,0
Drainage (grey and rainwater)	0,0	14,3	0,0	14,3	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	71,4	100,0
Roads	6,3	6,3	6,3	25,0	0,0	0,0	6,3	6,3	43,8	100,0
Pedestrian footpaths	0,0	14,3	0,0	28,6	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	57,1	100,0
Waste removal services	0,0	14,3	0,0	21,4	0,0	0,0	14,3	0,0	50,0	100,0
Recycling waste services	0,0	0,0	0,0	25,0	0,0	0,0	25,0	0,0	50,0	100,0
Land rehabilitation	0,0	0,0	0,0	25,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	25,0	50,0	100,0

4.4.5 Risk and Vulnerability

As gathered in the literature, most informal settlements are located in undesirable and vulnerable areas that pose several risks to the residents. The questionnaire survey confirmed the findings of the literature.

The respondents indicated that in addition to physical challenges, the location of the informal settlements pose even more risks to people's general health as the prevalence of mosquitos and rodents had been reported.

Table 25: Risk and Vulnerability

	EC	FS	GT	KZN	LIM	MP	NC	NW	WC	Total
Fire prone area	33,3	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	66,7	100,0
Floodplain	0,0	10,0	20,0	30,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	40,0	100,0
Windy Area	0,0	25,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	25,0	0,0	50,0	100,0
Dolomitic area	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	100,0	0,0	0,0	100,0
Mine dunes	0,0	0,0	50,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	50,0	0,0	0,0	100,0
Riverbank	0,0	0,0	14,3	28,6	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	57,1	100,0
Hilly topography	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	100,0	100,0
Other	0,0	0,0	10,0	20,0	0,0	0,0	20,0	10,0	40,0	100,0

The other dangers observed in some informal settlements include live electricity wires, which are equally challenging to remedy and resolve due to the location of the informal settlements in floodplains and riverbanks (Table 16). Heavy rains and flooding water levels rise higher than normal, posing an enormous risk and danger, and electricity cannot even be provided incrementally, leading to more illegal connections and an even more significant threat.





4.4.6 Community Participation

The findings indicate good engagement levels between the municipality and residents of the informal settlements.

Some of the structures indicated include project steering committees, WAR Room engagements, and Rapid Response Task Team engagements. Training sessions and information campaigns were also mentioned.

The municipalities emphasized that a collaborative approach is taken to work with the communities in finding solutions. In the Western Cape, there was an indication that community surveys are also conducted, records of community meetings are filed as well as records for infrastructure which reside with Technical services.

Table 26: Community Participation

	EC	FS	GT	KZN	LIM	MP	NC	NW	WC	Total
Records of community meetings	0,0	9,5	4,8	14,3	0,0	0,0	19,0	4,8	47,6	100,0
Community survey results	0,0	5,0	15,0	20,0	0,0	0,0	5,0	0,0	55,0	100,0
Public participation plan	0,0	9,1	9,1	27,3	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	54,5	100,0
Structure/forum for engagement	0,0	5,3	10,5	21,1	0,0	0,0	10,5	0,0	52,6	100,0
Records of installation of infrastructural services	0,0	6,7	6,7	20,0	0,0	0,0	13,3	0,0	53,3	100,0
Records of houses having been built	0,0	18,2	27,3	18,2	0,0	0,0	9,1	0,0	27,3	100,0
Record of social services	11,1	11,1	11,1	11,1	0,0	0,0	11,1	0,0	44,4	100,0
Record of training the community i.r.o. upgrading	0,0	11,1	11,1	22,2	0,0	0,0	11,1	0,0	44,4	100,0

4.4.7 Financial Instruments

In Table 27, project funding seems to be mostly coming from the municipality budgets. The funding flow could likely be UISP allocations from the DHS, as noted in some responses. Some municipalities indicated a variety of funding instruments for their UISP projects, notably, provincial grants, Department of Energy, Informal Settlement Support Programme (ISSP).

Table 27: Financial Instruments

	EC	FS	GT	KZN	LIM	MP	NC	NW	WC	Total
Municipal budget	0	7,1	14,3	7,1	0	0	7,1	7,1	57,1	100,0
Water, electricity and sanitation allocations	0	6,3	18,8	18,8	0	0	0	6,3	50,0	100,0
Housing subsidy scheme	0	7,1	14,3	28,6	0	0	7,1	0	42,9	100,0
Municipal infrastructure grant	0	0	16,7	25,0	0	0	25,0	0	33,3	100,0
Social housing grant	0	0	50	0	0	0	25	25	0	100





4.4.8 Attitude Towards Foreigners

As shown in Table 28, the communities are generally accommodating and friendly to foreign nationals as no violence against them has been reported.

Table 28: Attitude Towards Foreigners

	Number (n)		%Share	
	Friendly	Unfriendly	Friendly	Unfriendly
Eastern Cape	1	0	3,6	0
Free State	2	0	7,1	0
Gauteng	4	0	14,3	0
KwaZulu-Natal	4	0	14,3	0
Limpopo	0	0	0,0	0
Mpumalanga	0	0	0,0	0
North West	1	0	3,6	0
Northern Cape	4	0	14,3	0
Western Cape	12	0	42,9	0
Total	28	0	100,0	0

Analysis of Focus Group Discussions

Question 1 – Has this settlement been formally established/proclaimed for registration by the municipality or other entity?

Key Statements
Yes, the township establishment process has been finalized.
Yes, there is a SPLUMA planning approval.
No, the township establishment is still in process.
No, the settlement has not undergone any township establishment process.

Informal settlements are generally characterised by the absence of formal planning and unplanned growth. This question sought to ascertain if any formal town planning processes have been conducted for the informal settlements in question. Similar to the questionnaire survey findings, the focus group discussions painted a varying landscape in terms of the stages of the relevant town planning processes. The 25 focus group transcripts indicate that 36% of the informal settlements already have township establishment approvals, 36% are undergoing the applicable township establishment procedures, while the remaining 28% have not undergone any formal township establishment processes at all.





Question 2 – What is the process/ methodology followed in selecting the informal settlements targeted for upgrading in your municipality?

Key Statements
Complaints by the residents.
Adjacent to an industrial area in town and there were numerous complaints hence the informal settlement being targeted.
Invasion on municipal commonage; hence it was prioritized.
It is an IDP project
Rapid Appraisal process to determine settlements readiness.
Province conducted a pre-feasibility study before deciding to upgrade.
The municipality uses (NUSP) to formalise informal settlements.

Part 3 of the National Housing Code deals with matters pertaining to the incremental upgrading of informal settlements. Therein, it discusses factors that determine which settlements to upgrade. The factors include illegality and informality, location and environmental factors, restricted public sector investment, poverty and vulnerability, and social stress. The key statements listed above allude to these factors suggested in Part 3 of the National Housing Code. The participants also indicated that the first choice of any informal settlement is to upgrade the area in-situ, subject to the outcomes and suitability for developing the feasibility assessments. The older settlements are prioritised for upgrading in terms of the overall phases of development of the UISP.

Question 3 – Is the methodology aligned with the NUSP guidelines?

Key Statements
Yes, it is aligned.
The methodology used to determine the catalytic project is not aligned.
No, the project dates back to 2016, and the route has of upgrading has already been decided on

Part 3 of the National Housing Code further provides guidance on the methodology adopted in informal settlement upgrading. It proposes a phased approach: Phases 1 to 3 focusses on community participation, supply of basic services and security for all residents. Phase 4 constitutes the Housing Consolidation Phase and access to the Government's housing assistance programme undertaken in terms of the provisions of the specific programme opted for.

From the key statements, only 2 of the responses indicated a deviation in the adopted informal settlement upgrading approach from that suggested by the NUSP. However, when probed further, the respondents stated these projects were initiated in 2016 and at that point in time were not based on UISP guidelines.





Question 4 – What are the institutional arrangements to facilitate the upgrading of the targeted settlements?

Key Statements
The HDA, the municipality and the community.
Social facilitator appointed for the project.

While most of the respondents were not explicit about institutional arrangements, it was apparent that there is some form of structure to facilitate the upgrading of informal settlements. In some municipalities, social facilitators have been appointed to coordinate the upgrading process. One municipality indicated that institutional arrangements comprise the HDA, the municipality, and residents of the informal settlements.

Question 5 – Are the settlements going to be upgraded employing an incremental approach?

Key Statements
Yes, the hostels will be demolished and rebuilt
Yes, at a later stage, RDP/BNG housing will be provided
Some areas require relocation, but the projects are mainly done in-situ.
No, it is a full housing project.
Yes, the municipality is currently looking for a temporary site for relocation while in-situ upgrading is undertaken.

From the key statements above, it is clear that the majority of the municipalities are following an incremental approach in upgrading their respective informal settlements.

An incremental approach ensures a staged process of improving the quality of life of people residing in informal settlements through the provision of basic services and tenure over the short-, medium-, and long term. This approach to informal settlement upgrading is also suggested in the NUSP guidelines.

Question 6 – What influences the decisions to either upgrade settlements in-situ or through relocations?

Key Statements
The area is very dense; thus, the municipality wants to allow each resident an opportunity to receive a stand.
The conditions of the settlement were considered, and the findings concluded that the land was not suitable for development; hence relocation was chosen
They were a lot of illegal electricity connections in the area, which led to a lot of electrocutions; hence it was identified as a hotspot
The land was not habitable due to a servitude
Patterns of invasion influence the criteria, and the province assisted with the identification
The projects were outlined in the IDP and prioritized for implementation to foster settlements suitable for habitation and security of tenure.
The pre-feasibility stage guided whether the housing project should've been undertaken or not
The current layout plan is planned for 1000 units in-situ. If there are not enough stands for all of the residents, the remainder will be relocated.





The key statements for this question indicate a wide range of factors that influenced the decisions of municipalities to upgrade their informal settlements in-situ or through relocations. Responses primarily emphasized issues relating to density, unsuitability of the invaded land, illegal electricity connections, servitudes, and land availability.

Question 7 – Are there plans to ensure active community participation in the design and implementation of the projects?

Key Statements
Community consultation with the community representatives will be taking place soon.
Yes, the community is involved and are aware of the processes and are notified through the ward councillors and the informal settlement residents.
There is an appointed social facilitator for the project.
There is a signed social compact agreement.
Community meetings discuss the project phasing, the housing typologies and the aspects of the upgrading.
Yes, through the assistance of NGO's communities are involved in the design and implementation.
The entire community was invited to community meetings and gave their inputs based on the layout.

A capable and functional municipal institution that embraces the principles of co-production is a fundamental prerequisite for effective community engagement. As can be noted in the key statements above, municipalities have a considerable effort to actively engage the communities in which the informal settlements are located.

NGOs are leveraged in facilitating community consultation. The questionnaire also confirmed that a number of community engagement structures had been created to facilitate consultation with the residents of the informal settlements, and these meetings are well attended.

Question 8 – How are communities engaged in the project's planning (representation, community politics, trade-offs that community make, voice)?

Key Statements
The community is engaged through the ward committees, ward councillors and the social compact which will be introduced to the community to ensure they know their role in the project.
The communities are engaged through ward councillors and the informal settlements committee, and they have meetings to inform the residents of the progress.
Structures of ward committees, community representatives and PSC are in place.
The ward councillors are aware of the municipality's intentions to relocate the residents.
IDP meetings.
Community representatives and ward councillors.
Not at this stage. Participation will commence in the next phase of pre-planning

The use of ward committees and councillors to engage the residents in planning the projects is recurrent in the statements above. Project steering committees are also used, as well as community representatives. The establishment of these structures sustains successful partnerships between informal settlement residents and local governments, enabling conflict resolution and credible projects.





Question 9 – What are the funding flows arrangements in place, and how will they affect the programme's implementation?

Key Statements
Informal settlements will be funded through the UISP grant.
Funded by the National Human settlements, which provides the funding through The Chris Hani District municipality.
Township establishment is funded by the HDA, and HSDG funds the CRU and product design.
Lack of funding for bulk infrastructure.
Provincial Government, through their funding programme, provide the funding flows
COGHSTA does all the funding flow arrangements.
The province funds the project.
The municipality allocates no budget; however, the municipality will be engaging with the province to make budget provisions.

Financing the upgrading of South Africa's informal settlements is complex. The UISP is primarily funded by two conditional grants from the national Department of Human Settlements. In contrast, basic services that are provided as part of the upgrading process are funded by the Municipal Equitable Share (Westhuizen, 2017). From the key statements above in response to the question, the variety of funding mechanisms for informal settlement projects as well as the funding challenges faced can be discerned. Municipalities indicated different funding flows through mechanisms such as the UISP grant, HSDG, provincial grants, CRU, and HDA grants.

Question 10 – What is the level of current tenure security enjoyed by the residents?

Key Statements
The residents do not have any tenure, but there have been recommendations to administer temporary permits to the residents.
The residents have no tenure.
The residents do not have any tenure, but they have a certain level of security as the land is municipal land.
The residents get temporary residential permits (Permission to Occupy) as a security from the municipality.
Title deeds

Achieving tenure security and land rights remains one of the most pressing challenges in informal settlements. This challenge was echoed in the focus group discussions. The majority of the informal settlements have no tenure security. In instances where the invaded land belongs to the State, the participants indicated that there is some level of security as opposed to the land being privately owned. Two municipalities confirmed that the residents of the sampled informal settlements within their respective jurisdictions enjoy tenure security through residential permits and title deeds.





Question 11 – Do the residents have access to basic services such as electricity, sanitation, well maintained demarcated roads and streets, drinkable water?

Key Statements
They have been provided sanitation through VIP toilets.
They have communal water taps.
Electricity will be provided when the process of formalisation has been completed.
They do have access to electricity.
Electricity, water and sewer installed in a few units only.
Formally no services have been provided interim, but an application for interim services has been lodged.

Access to basic services (water, sanitation, and energy) for the poor, who live in informal settlements, is both a local and global concern articulated in the sustainable development goals (Mutyambizi et al., 2020). In the key statements above, municipalities seem to be a great deal of effort to provide basic services to the residents of informal settlements. It was, however, gathered that the provision thereof varies widely across the different informal settlements. The provision levels range from the full spectrum of basic services to partial provision and no provision at all.

Question 12 – What is this community’s attitude towards foreigners? Have there been any forms of violence due to intolerance?

Key Statements
There is no bad attitude or violence towards foreigners.
Just common informal settlement crime.

South Africa has a history of xenophobic attacks against foreign nationals. This question, therefore, sought to ascertain if there have been any incidents of violence or intolerance against foreigners. As can be seen in the key statement under this question, there have been no violent incidents against foreigners other than the occasional crimes common in informal settlements.

4.5 Synthesis of Analysis

These findings provided the current status of informal settlements in various parts of the country. They framed their numerous challenges, ranging from inadequate provision of basic services, lack of secure tenure, undesirable location of the settlements, and health threats associated with informality. The findings also drew on a growing body of evidence that helps articulate and informs the DHS on future service infrastructure investments and priority areas.

In the national analysis, high-level insights of the status of the informal settlement projects in terms of categorisation and UISP phases were provided. It was established that about one-third of the informal settlement projects are undergoing imminent full upgrading, which involves rapid formalisation, tenure options and township establishments. There is also a large proportion of projects currently in Phase 3 of the UISP process.

Phase 3 is the implementation stage, which includes a wide range of activities such as security of tenure for residents to formalise land occupational rights, installation of permanent municipal engineering infrastructure, and town planning processes. At the end of this





phase, the beneficiaries of the UISP will receive access to land (including the security of tenure), basic municipal services, and access to social amenities and services, such as sports fields and community centres.

In the subsequent sections of the analysis, the specific status of the informal settlements in terms of various variables such as, inter alia, town planning, tenure arrangements, basic services, financial instruments was analysed. The findings revealed a varying landscape in terms of the status and provision levels of the analysed variables. However, it was apparent that there are still challenges with township establishment processes as most informal settlements had still not yet been formalised.

The provision of basic services is also fragmented across and within the informal settlements. The evidence from the empirical investigation illustrates that while there are persistent efforts to provide adequate basic services in informal settlements, access is still highly fragmented, and this challenge has persisted. It is evident that informality has become the most dominant characteristic of urban spatial expansion in the various urban areas of the country, and deprivations in these informal settlements are always obvious.

As elsewhere in the world, these informal dwellers suffer the deprivations of water, sanitation, electricity, land tenure, and quality roads. Therefore, these services need to be carefully considered and appropriately prioritised to strengthen communities, economies and the respective municipalities, especially in metropolitan areas where challenges of rapid spatial expansion due to rapid urbanisation are being felt now and will be in the future.

The focus group discussions also brought to the fore a number of aspects pertaining to the UISP projects in the relevant municipalities. The results were aligned with the questionnaire survey findings and indicated the same challenges and issues that confront informal settlements.





5. Monitoring and Evaluation

5.1 Monitoring Framework

The UISP is a programme that transcends the conventional organisational boundaries in planning, budgeting and implementation. This means that a large number of departments and agencies are responsible for aspects of the programme.

Therefore, national and provincial governments have adopted a programme-based approach to monitoring and evaluation. This approach involves the formulation of a programme theory (also referred to as a logic model or theory of change) as part of the planning of an intervention and stipulates that:

“If provincial actors implement the provincial actions (with partners as appropriate) then it should lead to the intended municipal-level outcomes. If these outcomes are achieved at the municipal level, then municipal-level actors will implement the municipal actions (with partners as appropriate) which should lead to the intended settlement level outcomes” (Isandla Institute, 2016:2).

According to the DHS (2013), the following approaches, among other things, are utilised when undertaking to monitor in the Human Settlements Sector:

- Performance Monitoring;
- Result-Based Monitoring and Evaluation;
- Rapid Appraisals; and
- Case Studies.

For this evaluation, a Result-Based Monitoring and Evaluation approach has been used. Results-based monitoring is a continuous process of collecting and analysing information to compare how well a project, program, or policy is being implemented against expected results.

Results-Based M&E differs from traditional implementation-focused M&E as it moves beyond emphasising inputs and outputs to a greater focus on outcomes and impacts.

Results-Based M & E is used to help track progress and demonstrate the impact of a given project, programme or policy and help to answer the following questions:

- What are the Human Settlements goals of Government?
- Are they being achieved?
- How can achievement be proven?

Therefore, results-based monitoring and evaluation:





- tracks the status and progress made in policies, programmes or projects;
- focuses on the outcome and impact of projects and programmes and policies;
- identifies promising programmes or practices;
- identifies poor performing practices and trigger early action to correct weaknesses; and
- provides timely information to the relevant stakeholders.

Therefore, programme and project management and operational and strategic leadership will become key components in this process. Thus, in playing its coordinating role, it is important that the DHS recognise the principles of cooperative governance and the provisions of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005. Partnering protocols should also be strengthened, so that clear roles and responsibilities are defined.

In this regard, the following critical stakeholders have been identified:

- Government (Local, Provincial and National);
- Key Sector Departments; and
- Non-Government and Community Based Organisations.

In addition, implementation monitoring will be guided by four fundamental criteria:

- Implementation schedule: Adherence to the implementation schedule in respect of time frame, financial requirements for each time segment (financial year), attainment of objectives, etc.;
- Standards: Observation and fulfilment of set national minimum standards where these are applicable;
- Consistency: In line with national, provincial and local development goals. Adherence to the national, provincial and local policies as stipulated either in the constitution or relevant pieces of legislation; and
- Stakeholder performance. Performance of the various actors in relation to fulfilling their mandate, executing their roles and responsibilities and effectiveness of their plans and activities, i.e., delivering services and attaining the stated goals and objectives.





Table 29: Objectives and Strategies for Monitoring

Strategic Objective 1:				
Upgrade settlements through access to land, services, public infrastructure and incremental housing opportunities				
Strategy	Outcome	Timelines for achieving Outcomes		
		Immediate	Intermediate	Long Term
Prioritise emergency and basic services provision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to basic services, to lower service ratios (interim and permanent - provided with water, sanitation, and electricity). 	X		
Strengthen planning for neighbourhood development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved community participation and cooperation around municipal planning. Improved (access to) public space and infrastructure in informal settlements. 	X		
Unlock public and private land assets that are suitable for development and serving the livelihood needs of the community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More settlements are regularised in situ. Municipalities earmark well located land in established neighbourhoods available for new settlement formation informed by community priorities. 		X	X
Enable alternative forms of tenure security (Formalisation of Land occupation rights)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More residents of informal settlements have tenure security. 		X	
Resettle people selectively with appropriate choices within a municipal wide development framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decision-making around resettlement is transparent and consistent. Fewer relocations because of transparent and consistent decision-making around resettlement. 	X	X	X
Support incremental and affordable housing opportunities for people living in informal settlements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More municipalities choose incremental upgrading instead of resorting to greenfield development. Improved shelter conditions through self-build and relevant support programmes. 			X





Strategic Objective 2: Strengthened sector capability, governance and resources				
Strategy	Outcome	Timelines for achieving Outcomes		
		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Make adequate and appropriate financial resources available for informal settlement upgrading	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Various/all aspects of the upgrading process (including maintenance of infrastructure and facilities) are adequately funded resulting in lasting improvements in settlements. 			X
Initiate partnerships between public-private-NGOs and civil society organisations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinated informal settlement planning, implementation and M&E between provincial, local government and other state institutions, private sector, NGOs and intermediary organisations. 			X
Improve municipal capability for coordinating and implementing a programmatic approach to informal settlement upgrading	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved relationships between informal settlement communities and municipalities as a result of (the actions of) better capacitated municipalities. 		X	X
Enhance provincial capability for monitoring, oversight, technical guidance, learning and support.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial government role players are better coordinated (i.e., better-aligned plans; more optimal use of resources) on work that benefit informal settlements. 	X	X	X





5.2 Evaluation Framework

The evaluation framework will be useful in ascertaining whether the informal settlements are being upgraded as planned and efficiently and the impact thereof. The National Evaluation Policy Framework (NEPF) (DPME, 2011) lists the 6 types of evaluation promoted in government as shown in Figure 31.

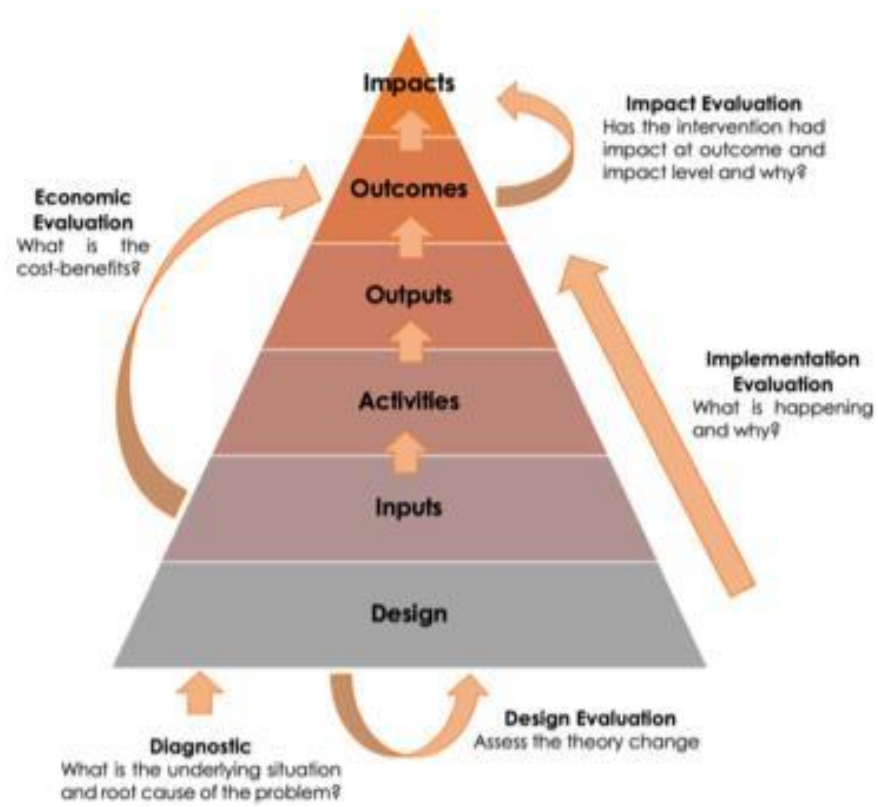


Figure 31: Evaluation Types

This baseline evaluation adopts the implementation evaluation approach. This approach assesses whether implementation took place and whether the envisioned results are being realised.



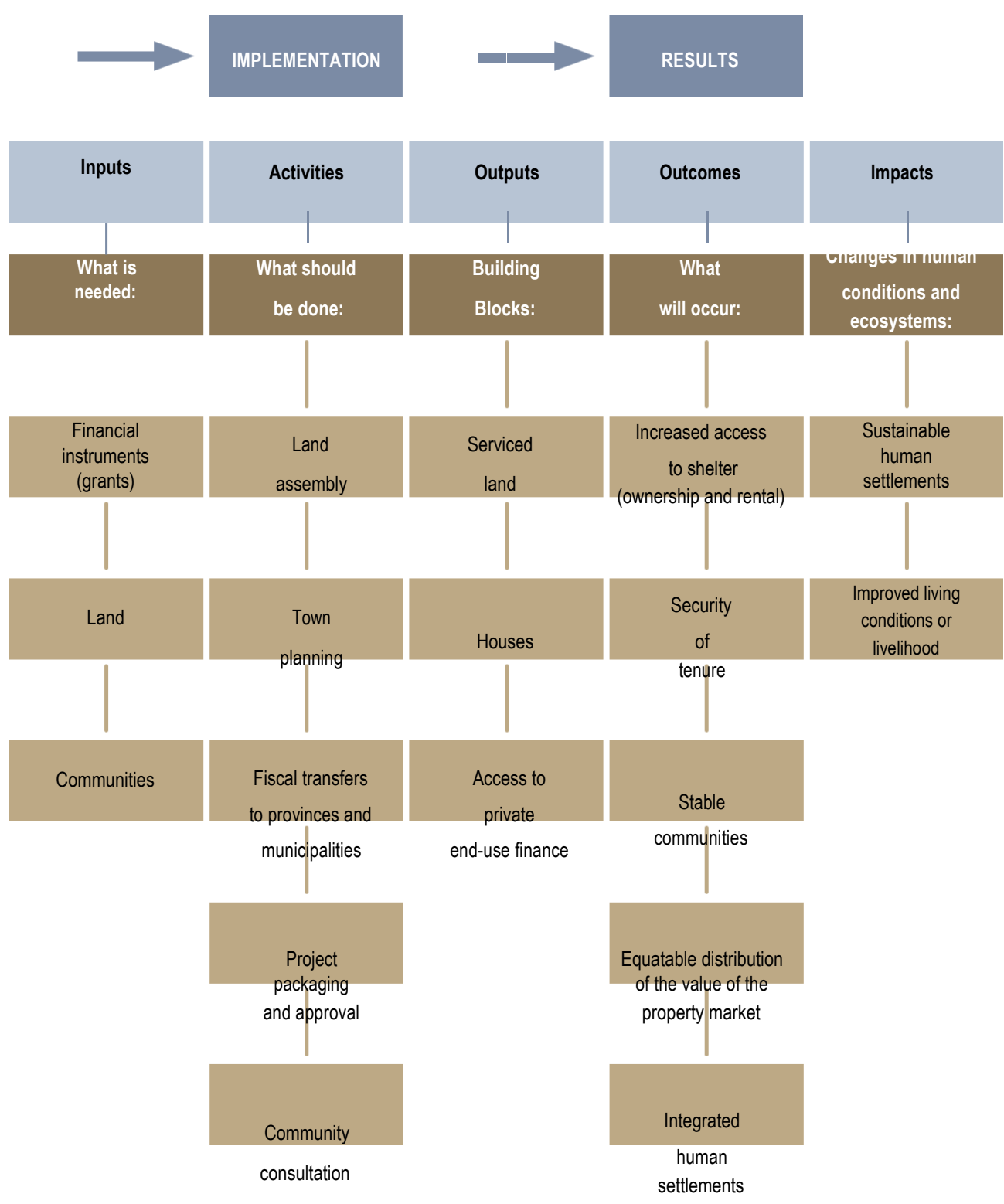


Figure 32: Evaluation Framework





6. CONCLUSION

There is no one-size-fits-all approach to the process of upgrading informal settlements. Each settlement is unique in terms of its challenges, but there are some common themes. Informal settlement upgrading is not simply “site and service” or providing a “top structure” house. Instead, upgrading is any intervention that improves the physical conditions of a settlement, enhancing the lives of its inhabitants.

The UISP is already in place and operational across all provinces, although the extent of its use varies. The upgrading follows a four-phase process anchored on community participation, provision of basic services, tenure security, and formalisation through town planning finalisation and housing construction. Many UISP programmes have been unable to reach projected targets due to the lack of availability of land, slow land release and administration processes as the major factors. The other contributing factors include implementation inconsistencies across provinces and municipalities and a lack of prioritisation of the UISP since its inception.

To ensure prioritisation, changes were ultimately made to the national government grants allocated to provinces and municipalities in 2019, placing specific requirements to track money spent on upgrading. The eight metropolitan municipalities are also required to spend a specific share of their respective USDG on individual informal settlement upgrading projects and publish information on how the grant is spent. This is envisaged to allow for robust monitoring of municipal budgets while also ensuring the commitment of municipalities to the provision of adequate housing.

While 1500 informal settlements have been identified for upgrading in the 2019-2014 MTSF period, there are only 1061 projects that have been identified in the submitted business plans by provinces and municipalities. The majority of these informal settlement projects are currently in Phase 3, which involves the approval of the respective business plans and setting up funding flows for several activities such as project management capacity, formalising occupational land rights, relocation assistance, land surveying and pegging, among others. In some cases, the identified UISP projects are greenfield projects, which defeats the purpose of the UISP as per the national mandate.

The most critical emphasis of the upgrading process is that it should happen in situ, where communities already exist. Relocations should always be seen as a last resort. However, in situations in which they are unavoidable, such as in flood plains or along railway lines, the HDA and national, provincial, district and local municipalities work to ensure that decisions are made in conjunction with the community. Informal settlement upgrading projects are not about delivering land, services and incremental houses as ends in themselves but do so as a means to draw in politicians and policy makers to challenge and transform institutional arrangements and policies.

SPLUMA also takes a clearly supportive stance on the incremental upgrading of informal settlements, which creates a legally binding obligation on government to facilitate this process. As a consequence of rapid urbanisation and new household formation, South Africa however faces a significant challenge in providing access to adequate basic services in respect of water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity. Security of tenure is the first step towards official recognition of informal settlements and addressing these multifaceted challenges. Many opportunities increase once tenure security is in place, viz-a-viz access to the economy, infrastructure services, social facilities, and micro-finance.

South Africa's focus on housing delivery, which was initiated in 1994, has overshadowed incremental approaches to improving tenure, basic services, and social and economic development in informal settlements. However, in 2004, informal settlement upgrading





emerged as a priority for the South African government, but the application and implementation of available funding instruments related to upgrading have been poor. As a result, local governments have been compelled to action by introducing municipal performance targets, which was introduced in 2010.

Additionally, relevant departments or municipalities annually develop and maintain housing development plans that form part of the Strategic Planning Framework as required by the National Department of Treasury. This programme is in line with international best practices because it has been designed to address challenges posed by upgrading the informal settlements programme and is flexible enough to address local development needs.

Community participation has proven to be the most significant contributing factor towards the successful upgrading of the informal settlement programme and. Therefore, the community's involvement in all aspects of the upgrading process is essential. In light of this, the UISP also recognises that a community has 'deep rooted [sic] knowledge of its development needs and preferences', and that this knowledge should be 'harnessed to ensure that township design...is targeted at satisfying the actual needs and preferences' (DHS 2009:30).

To this end, monitoring and evaluation are effective tools to enhance the quality of UISP project planning and management. The monitoring and evaluation framework should drive good practice through identified objectives and indicators of achievement over time. This will provide an information base against which to monitor and assess the UISP's progress and effectiveness during implementation.





7. RECOMMENDATIONS

This baseline study has provided an overview of how the residents of informal settlements in various parts of the country live in terms of access to basic urban services and the levels of living conditions. Through this analysis, some recommendations have emerged:

- It is crucial to overcome the prevailing orthodoxy of greenfield site development through a change in mindsets, attitudes and organisational culture of the officials and professionals responsible for housing programs so that an incremental, participatory and livelihoods-based approach is embraced.
- While deprivation is widespread across informal settlements, they have unique living conditions which require improvement efforts through the USIP to be specifically tailored to each settlement.
- Consistency in the implementation and prioritisation of the UISP should be supported by the production of electronic knowledge hubs and resource kits with examples of implementation solutions and good practice, as well as an integrated capacity building programme for provinces, municipalities and beneficiary communities.
- Provincial and local level informal settlement units are generally small and under-staffed. To implement the large-scale programmatic approach required to achieve the UISP targets, it is important to pay sufficient attention to implementation and programme management capacity at these different levels of government.
- A process of identifying, recording and mainstreaming successful informal settlement upgrading approaches in various parts of the country is also urgently required.
- Municipalities should verify the data on their business plans to ensure that the information in the database is up-to-date.
- All the informal settlements within the respective municipalities' jurisdictions should be duly captured and clearly identified for accurate records and reporting.
- It is crucial to consider all factors related to a community before embarking on upgrading. As reiterated previously, a one-size-fits-all approach can't be used in the upgrading of informal settlements as location specific factors such as physical, environmental, and density will dictate the appropriate upgrading strategy, i.e., in-situ or relocation.
- Where relocations are unavoidable, the assistance of the Housing Development Agency should be enlisted for expediting the identification of alternative land for relocation.
- The DHS should continue to monitor the implementation of the programme to ensure accountability in the implementation of projects, which will ultimately lead to the full upgrading of informal settlements over time.
- All the relevant stakeholders involved in the upgrading process need to be effectively consulted, including grassroots organisations within the informal settlements. This should particularly encompass community empowerment by addressing social and economic exclusion through participative processes and addressing broader social needs of the informal settlements' communities.
- Given the novel COVID-19 pandemic, many of the usual mechanisms for community participation may also not be practical. Innovation should therefore be encouraged and new methods of engaging with residents considered.
- Tenure security is a considerable challenge in informal settlements. Therefore, the DHS and respective municipalities must firstly prioritise formalising landownership and security of tenure, clarify rights of access to basic services and undertake the statutory town planning process as the basis of planned development.





- Early and coordinated infrastructure investments should then follow to allow for interlinkages between housing, infrastructure development, and the broad regional context in which these informal settlements are located.
- Incremental provision of basic urban services should be provided on a descending scale: water, sanitation, roads, solid waste management, and electricity. These should be prioritized in informal settlement upgrading plans/programmes.
- The existing infrastructure should be adequately maintained. It should also be designed to be very resilient given the terrain of informal settlements, which is often hilly, steep and rocky and has a limited spatial area for expansion.
- The envisaged change through the UISP should be measurable and have specific timeframes.
- Municipalities should develop monitoring, evaluation and learning frameworks that guide their respective local informal settlement upgrading approaches. This should also include the critical role played by communities in monitoring and evaluation as well as other relevant stakeholders.
- Provinces also play a critical role in terms of providing support to capacity challenged municipalities regarding the collection, use and management of the relevant data.





ANNEXURE 1: REFERENCES

Abbott, J. 2002. A Method-Based Planning Framework for Informal Settlement Upgrading. Habitat International, No. 26. University of Cape Town. South Africa

Crotty, M., 1998. The foundations of social research: Meaning and perspective in the research process. Sage.

Department of Human Settlements. 2009. The National Housing Code. Available: http://www.dhs.gov.za/sites/default/files/documents/national_housing_2009/4_Incremental_Interventions/5%20Volume%204%20Upgrading%20Infomal%20Settlement.pdf

Department of Human Settlements. 2016. A Baseline Assessment for Future Impact Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading. Available: <http://www.dhs.gov.za/sites/default/files/u16/Baseline%20Assess%20Fut%20Imp%20Eval%20Infor%20Settl%20Targ%20Upgra%2022%2008%202016%20FINAL.pdf>

Department of Human Settlements. 2009. 'Upgrading of Informal Settlement Programme', Part 3 of the National Housing Code, p. 16.

Food and Agriculture Organization. 2013. Baseline Survey Results for Quang Nam Province

Government of South Africa, (nd), For Outcome 8 Delivery Agreements: Sustainable Human Settlements and Improved Quality of Household Life. Available: https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/Delivery%20Agreement_Outcome%208.pdf

Habitat. 2003b. The Habitat Agenda Goals and Principles, Commitments and the Global Plan of Action. UN Habitat, November 2003. Available: http://www.unhabitat.org/downloads/docs/1176_6455_The_Habitat_Agenda.pdf

Housing Development Agency. 2012. What is the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP)?, retrieved from http://www.thehda.co.za/uploads/files/NUSP_newsletter_No_1.pdf on 14.01.2021

Isandla Institute. 2016. From Precarious Settlements to Dignified Communities. Available from: chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcjpcglclefindmkaj/viewer.html?pdfurl=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.westerncape.gov.za%2Fassets%2Fdepar%2Fhuman-settlements%2Fdocs%2Fissp%2Fwestern_cape_issp_monitoring_and_evaluation_framework_2016.pdf&clen=769274&chunk=true

Isandla Institute. 2019. Informal Settlement Upgrading: An Institutional Map For NGOs. Available: <https://isandla.org.za/es-es/news/item/181-new-resource-an-informal-settlement-upgrading-institutional-map-for-ngos>

Leedy, P. & Ormrod, J. 2001. Practical research: Planning and design (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ

New York University. 2006. Research Methods

Marlow, C.R. 2005. Research methods for generalist social work. New York: Thomson Brooks/Cole

Massey, R. T. 2013. Informal Settlement Upgrading and The Effect Of Governmentality On Women's Social Networks: A Case Study Of New Rest and Makhaza, Cape Town. Thesis: Stellenbosch University

Maylam P & Edwards I (eds) 1996. The people's city: African life in twentieth century Durban. Pietermaritzburg: University of Natal Press.





Miles, M.B. and Huberman, A.M., 1994. *Qualitative data analysis: An expanded sourcebook*. Sage.

Muraguri, L. 2011. Kenyan Government Initiatives in Slum Upgrading. Available at: <https://journals.openedition.org/eastafrica/534?lang=fr>

OECD. 2020. *Africa's Urbanisation Dynamics*. Available: <https://www.oecd.org/publications/africa-s-urbanisation-dynamics-2020-b6bccb81-en.htm>. Date Accessed 05 March 2021.10.25

Ono, H. & Kidokoro, T., 2020. Understanding the development patterns of informal settlements in Nairobi. *Journal of Architecture and Planning*

Pieterse E. 2009. *Post-Apartheid Geographies in South Africa: Why are urban divides so persistent?* Paper presented at the Interdisciplinary debates on development and cultures: Cities in development – spaces, conflicts and agency, Leuven University.

Richmond, B., 2006. *Introduction to Data Analysis Handbook*. Academy for Educational Development.

Stein, A., & Castillo, L., 2005, Innovative financing for low-income housing improvement: lessons from programmes in Central America, *Environment & Urbanization* 17 (1). Available: <https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/095624780501700117>

Simon, Marilyn & Goes, Jim. 2012. *Dissertation and scholarly research: Recipes for success*. 10.13140/RG.2.1.5089.0960.

Socio-Economic Rights Institute of South Africa. 2018. *Informal Settlements and Human Rights in South Africa*. Available: Socio-Economic Rights Institute of South Africa. 2018. *Informal Settlements and Human Rights in South Africa*. Available: <chrome-extension://efaidnbmninnibpcjpcglclefindmkaj/viewer.html?pdfurl=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.ohchr.org%2FDocuments%2FIssues%2FHousing%2FInformalSettlements%2FSERI.pdf&clen=524600>

Smit W. 2006. Understanding the complexities of informal settlements: Insights from Cape Town. In Huchzermeyer M & Karam A (eds) *Informal settlements. A perpetual challenge?* Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press.

The UN Habitat. 2019. *Bridging the Affordability Gap: Towards a Financing Mechanism for Slum Upgrading at Scale in Nairobi*. Available: <https://unhabitat.org/bridging-the-affordability-gap-towards-a-financing-mechanism-for-slum-upgrading-at-scale-in-nairobi>

Turner J. 1968. Housing priorities, settlement patterns, and urban development in modernizing countries. *Journal of the American Institute of Planners* 34(6): 354-363.

Turner J. 1977. *Housing by people: Towards autonomy in building environments*. New York: Pantheon Books

Van der Westhuizen, C., 2017, *How are Upgrades to Informal Settlements Financed in South Africa's Metropolitan Municipalities?*, International Budget partnership, retrieved from <https://www.internationalbudget.org/wp-content/uploads/ibp-south-africa-budget-brief-upgrades-informal-settlements-2017.pdf>

Ziblim, A., 2013, *The Dynamics of Informal Settlements Upgrading in South Africa: Legislative and Policy Context, Problems, Tensions, and Contradictions*. Available: <https://cps.ceu.edu/sites/cps.ceu.edu/files/attachment/basicpage/143/slum-upgrading-policies-south-africa.pdf>

Williams, C. 2011. Research methods. *Journal of Business & Economics Research (JBER)*, 5(3).





ANNEXURE 2: BASELINE EVALUATION FRAMEWORK

Research Methodology

Leedy & Ormrod (2001:14) define research methodology as “the general approach the researcher takes in carrying out the research project”. The baseline study sought to collect and synthesize data that will allow the DHS to assess the implementation process followed and the effectiveness of the UISP in producing the desired change in the selected informal settlements targeted for upgrading.

To effectively achieve this, the use of a mixed-methods methodology was preferred. With a mixed-methods approach, Williams (2011) states that the researcher is interested in collecting and analysing both numerical (quantitative) and narrative (qualitative) data to address the study's research questions.

Research Design

Research design is a “logical task undertaken to ensure that the evidence collected enables us to answer questions or test theories as unambiguously as possible” (New York University: 16). In other words, design deals primarily with the logical underpinnings relating to the structure of the study to ensure that the data collection methods are appropriate to answer the research problem.

For this baseline study, a descriptive research design was chosen. A descriptive design is defined as “a process of recording and reporting phenomena; not primarily concerned with causes” (Marlow, 2005:333). The baseline's descriptive research design manifested through a detailed analysis of the profile and status of the informal settlements targeted for upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF period.

Methods

Research methods refer to “the techniques or procedures used to gather and analyse data related to some research questions or hypotheses” (Crotty, 1998:3). Focus Group Discussions and a questionnaire survey incorporating both qualitative and quantitative research methods were used for this study.

Sampling Procedure

Bickman and Rog (2008) state that “whenever one has a choice about when and where to observe, whom to talk to, or what information sources to focus on”, a sampling decision is being faced. For this baseline study, a stratified random sampling design was chosen. This design involved first creating an MS Excel database of the informal settlements and stratifying them into their respective subpopulations, i.e., Provinces, District Municipalities and local municipalities.

The selection of the informal settlements was then conducted by applying random selection methods. During the inception phase of this project, it was agreed that a 10% sample size would be used. The Terms of Reference indicated that there were 1500 informal settlements targeted for upgrading. A 10% sample size, therefore, equated to 150 informal settlements. However, when the professional team started analysing the business plans received from the various municipalities and provinces in the second phase of the project, it was established that the total number of informal settlements projects therein was 1061. The 150 informal settlements sample size was nonetheless maintained as agreed in the inception phase.





Selecting the informal settlements from each Province involved applying a random sampling method through MS Excel to form a representative test group of 150 informal settlements. The selection of these informal settlements needed to take into account geographic spread across the nine provinces with a particular emphasis on Metropolitan municipalities. It should be noted that the initial random sampling runs were not satisfactory as they did not provide a good geographic spread of the informal settlements. It was thus necessary to re-run the sampling process several times to reach an optimal result to meet the aforesaid sampling requirements.

Table 30: Eastern Cape - Sample

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
Amothole District	Raymond Mhlaba	2
OR Tambo District	Port St Johns	1
	Ingquza Municipality	1
	King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality	1
Sarah Baartman	Koukamma	1
	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	3
	Buffalo City Metro	3
Total No. of Informal Settlements		12

Table 31: Free State - Sample

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
Lejweleputswa	Matjhabeng	2
	Nala	2
	Masilonyana	1
	Tswelopele	1
Fezile Dabi	Metsimaholo	1
	Ngwathe	2
Thabo Mofutsanyana	Maluti A Phofung	1
	Setsoto	1
Xhariep	Letsemeng	1
	Mohokare	1
	Kopanong	1
	Mangaung Metro	4
Total No. of Informal Settlements		18





Table 32: Gauteng - Sample Representativeness

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
Sedibeng	Emfuleni	3
West Rand	Randfontein	4
	Westonoria	1
	Mogale City	1
	Merafong	1
	City of Johannesburg Metro	6
	Ekurhuleni Metro	4
	City of Tshwane Metro	4
Total No. of Informal Settlements		24

Table 33: KwaZulu-Natal - Sample Representativeness

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
iLembe	Kwadukuza	2
uMgungundlovu	Impendle	1
	Msunduzi	2
Amajuba	Dannhauser	1
	Newcastle	1
King Cetshwayo	City of Umhlathuze	1
	eThekweni Metro	6
Total No. of Informal Settlements		14

Table 34: Limpopo - Sample

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
Waterberg	Modimolle/ Mookgophong	2
	Bela Bela	1
	Mogalakwena	1
	Thabazimbi	4
Mopani	Tzaneen	3
Sekhukhune	Elias Motsoaledi	3
	Fetakgomo / Tubatse	2
Capricorn	Polokwane	1
Total No. of Informal Settlements		17





Table 35: Mpumalanga - Sample

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
Nkangala	Emalahleni	3
	Thembisile	1
	Emakhazeni	1
Ehlanzeni	Thaba Chweu	4
	Nkomazi	1
Gert Sibande	Pixely Ka Isaka Seme	3
	Msukaligwa	2
Total No. of Informal Settlements		15

Table 36: North West - Sample

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
Bojanala Platinum	Rustenburg	3
	Madibeng	2
	Kgetlengrivier	2
Ngaka Modiri Molema	Ramotshere Moiloa	1
Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Maquassi Hills	2
	City of Matlosana	1
	JB Marks	2
Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Naledi	1
	Mamusa	2
Total No. of Informal Settlements		16

Table 37: Northern Cape - Sample

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
ZF Mgcawu	Kai !Garib	1
	Kgatelopele	1
	Dawid Kruiper	3
Frances Baard	Sol Plaatje	5
	Phokwane	1
John Taolo Gaetsewe	Ga-Segonyana	1
Pixley ka Seme	Thembelihle	1
	Emthanjeni	1
Total No. of Informal Settlements		14





Table 38: Western Cape - Sample

District Municipalities	Local/Metropolitan Municipalities	Number of Informal Settlements
West Coast	Saldanha Bay	3
Cape Winelands	Stellenbosch	1
	Drakenstein	1
	Witzenberg	1
	Langeberg	1
Garden Route	Knysna	1
	Mossel Bay	1
	George	2
	Oudtshoorn	1
	Bitou	1
Overberg	Overstrand	2
	Theewaterskloof	2
	Cape Agulhas	1
	City of Cape Town Metro	2
Total No. of Informal Settlements		20

In total, the sampled informal settlements covered 32 District Municipalities, 72 Local Municipalities, and all eight Metropolitan Municipalities. Table 39 provides a provincial break down in terms of the percentage share of the 150 sampled informal settlements.

Table 39: %Share of Informal Settlements

EC	FS	GT	KZN	LIM	MP	NW	NC	WC
12	18	24	14	17	15	16	14	20
8,0%	12,0%	16,0%	9,3%	11,3%	10,0%	10,7%	9,3%	13,3%

Data Collection

This study involved the use of multiple sources of data. Both primary and secondary data sources (e.g., documentation, archival records, and surveys with key sector informants) were used for effective data collection. The collection of primary data was achieved by means of a questionnaire survey and focus group discussions.





Questionnaire Survey

De Leeuw and Dillman (eds., 2008) assert that a survey “...involves identifying a specific group or category of people and collecting information from some of them to gain insight into what the entire group does or thinks”. Thus, the various types of surveys can be broadly categorised as follows (Mathers et al. 1998):

- Cross-sectional Surveys – Take a descriptive or exploratory form that simply sets out to describe behaviour or attitudes.
- Longitudinal Surveys – Paints a picture of events or attitudes over time (cohort surveys or trend surveys)
- Explanatory or Correlational Surveys – Explore causal relationships between two or more variables

In this study, a longitudinal sectional survey was adopted as the evaluation sought to understand the current situation of the UISP in the informal settlements targeted for upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSP period. Several approaches currently exist for collecting survey data. The baseline study employed a questionnaire as the main method for primary data collection. There were two sets of questionnaires: one for municipal officials and another for community leaders in the respective informal settlements. Both sets of questionnaires were administered online via Google Forms.

Focus Group Discussions

Focus groups are a method of qualitative data collection in which data are gathered through group interaction on a chosen topic (Morgan, 1996). For this study, twelve online-based focus group discussions were scheduled across the nine provinces. A key advantage of these online focus groups was that there were no geographical restrictions as the project team and participants did not have to travel to a specific location to take part.

The number of participants per session was limited to not more than ten to keep the discussions focused and get as many different perspectives as possible. Participants were asked a series of predetermined questions to guide their thoughts and feelings about their respective UISP projects. Questions asked included town planning matters relevant to the informal settlements, funding flows mechanisms, community participation, upgrading methodology and perceptions and attitudes towards foreigners.

As Doody et al. (2012) also posit, focus groups help researchers tap into the different forms of communication people use in daily interaction and thus reveal levels of understanding that remain untapped by other data collection techniques.

The facilitation of the questionnaire survey commenced during the first week of July 2021 and was completed on 04 August 2021. As can be noted, data collection happened during Alert Level 3 and 4 Adjusted Lockdowns, a time when organisations had implemented working from home protocols in response to the government's directive to limit face-to-face contact. Therefore, the respondents were contacted through email and telephone and requested to participate in the study. While there were logistical advantages to this data collection approach, a number of drawbacks were also encountered.

Data Analysis

Data analysis is “a set of procedures or methods that can be applied to data that has been collected in order to obtain one or more sets of results” (Richmond, 2006:19). There are always variations in the number and description of steps for the same process of data





analysis. The analysis of the data obtained from the questionnaire and focus group discussions was based on the widely adopted protocols found in the literature (Krueger, 1994, Krueger and Casey, 2009).

According to Doody et al. (2013), focus group analysis is the process of organizing and examining information in order to find meaning in it. Following focus group discussions, one must read through heaps of notes, organize them, and then look for “clues” that will help you to make sense of it all.

While it is important to think creatively and follow one’s instincts, it is also important to follow concrete steps when analysing the collected data. As noted by Doody et al. (2013:6), the analysis of focus groups requires the development of new skills and imagination, patience, time, and practice.

To this end, the following process was followed in conducting the focus group discussions and analysing the information that was collected thereof:

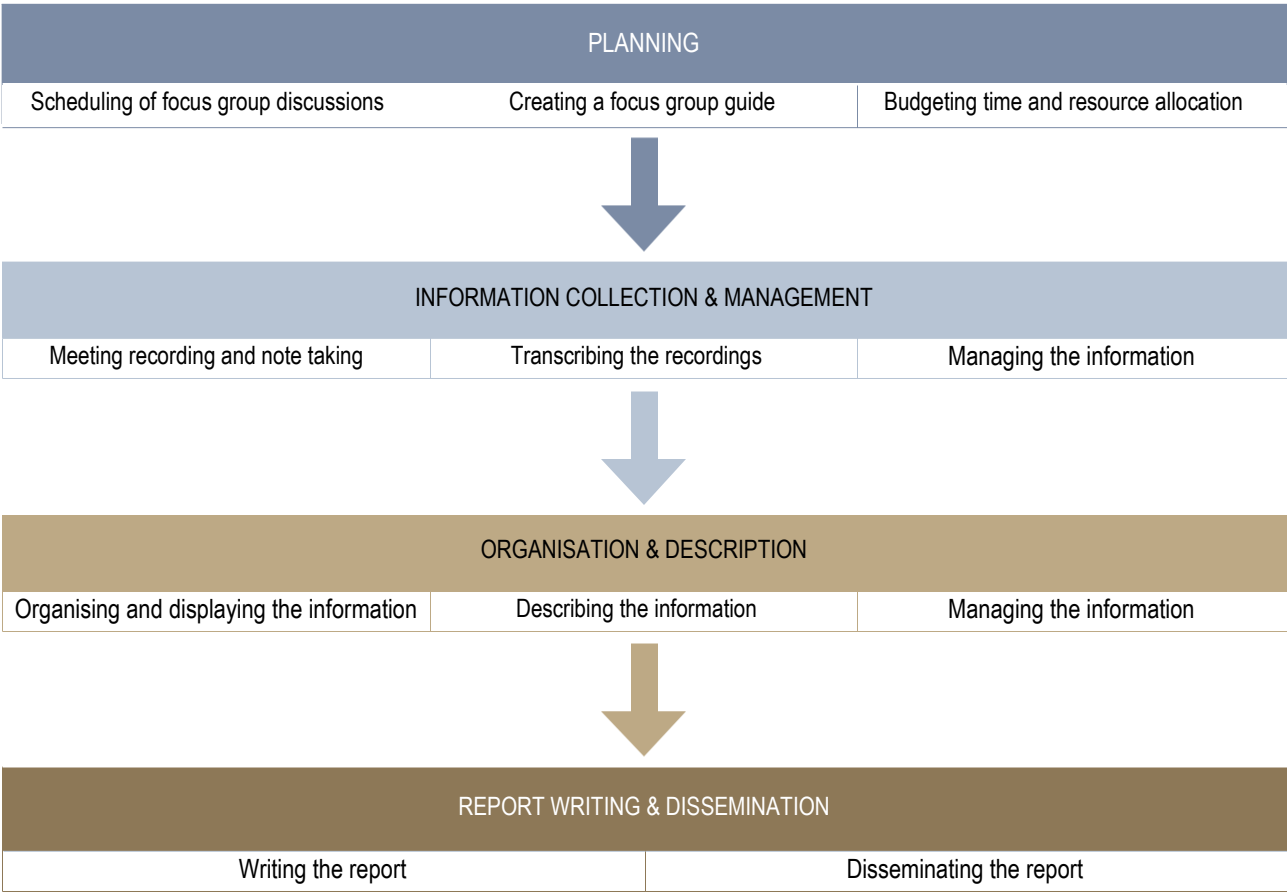


Figure 33: Process conducting the focus group discussions and analysing the information





For this project, the results were presented as an analysis of the data obtained from the questionnaire. MS Excel was used for descriptive statistical analyses in the form of frequencies of responses and cross-tabulations.

Qualitative data from the focus group discussions was analysed through the following approach:

- Data Familiarity
 - * Good analysis depends primarily on understanding the data. In this regard, textual data from the questionnaire will be thoroughly read and understood.
- Data Reduction
 - * Data reduction refers “to the process whereby the mass of qualitative data you may obtain – interview transcripts, field notes, observations etc. – is reduced and organised...” (Miles and Huberman, 1994). The analysis will be organised by question to look across all respondents’ responses to identify consistencies and differences. In this regard, this will enable us to effectively reduce, filter and sample the data in terms of what is important in accordance with the objectives of the project.





ANNEXURE 3: QUESTIONNAIRE

Key Informant Questionnaire
(Municipal Representatives/Officials)

UPGRADING OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS PROGRAMME (UISP)

Name of municipality:

Name of province:

Name of settlement:

Name of respondent:

Position held by respondent:

Respondent e-mail address:

Respondent contact number:

1. BACKGROUND OF SETTLEMENT

1.1 When was the settlement first established? (What year?)

1.2 Where do the majority of residents in the settlement come from?

1.3 How many people live in the settlement?

1.4 How many dwellings are in this settlement?

1.5 Has this settlement been formally established/proclaimed for registration by the municipality or other entity?
Yes, No or In Process

1.6 If “yes” to 1.5, does the municipality have the approved General Plan of the township and proclamation documents for the settlement?

1.7 What is the current tenure arrangements in the settlement?

1.8 Are you aware of any tenants or so-called “backyarders” in this settlement?

1.9 Have there been attempts to resettle the residents from this settlement to a different area? If “yes”, please confirm the details.

1.10 If “yes” to 1.9, what type of tenure does the municipality provide as the form of ownership in the new settlement?

1.11 What are available sources of finance for households that want to develop their dwellings in this settlement?





2. SITUATIONAL CONTEXT

2.1 What is the deed description of the land on which the settlement is located?

2.2 Who is the registered landowner of the land on which the settlement is located?

2.3 How easy is it for residents of this settlement to access the CBD or other nodes where goods and social services are available, such as schools, clinics, post office, etc?

2.4 What are the main constraints for residents of this settlement in accessing the CBD and social services?

2.5 What is the mode of transportation most commonly used to gain access to the nearest schools, clinics, and places of employment? (Please elaborate on access affordability and quality)

2.6 What type of topography is this settlement located in? Mark with X on the relevant answer(s)

	Y	N
• Fire prone area		
• Floodplain		
• Windy area		
• Dolomitic area		
• An area characterized by mine dunes		
• On or close to a riverbank		
• In an area displaying hilly topography		

2.7 Out of the above challenges, which are the most severe for this informal settlement? If none are applicable, what other physical challenges may impact on the settlement?

2.8 What is the ability/capacity of the municipality to respond to disasters associated with the above challenges in this settlement?

2.9 What are the main challenges faced by residents of this settlement?

2.10 How common is it for the residents of this settlement to resolve problems by engaging with the municipality?

2.11 What are the financing options for upgrading the settlement ?





3. ALTERNATIVE SETTLEMENT OPTIONS

3.1 In the past 5 years, has the municipality acquired land for the resettlement of residents of this settlement? Yes or No

3.2 If “yes” to 3.1, please provide details on where the land was acquired and how this has been allocated to residents of this settlement? What is the status of the resettlement initiative?

3.3 Has the municipality developed the land acquired for the resettlement of informal dwellers? Please provide details of the services installed?

4. MUNICIPAL SERVICES

4.1 What type of services does the municipality provide to the residents of this informal settlement?
Mark with X on the relevant answer(s)

SERVICES	Yes	NO	LEVEL OF SERVICES
Water			
Sanitation services			
Electricity			
Drainage (grey and rainwater)			
Roads for service vehicle access			
Pedestrian footpaths			
Health services			
Prevention of shack fires			
Prevention of flooding			
Area lighting (various options)			
Provision of recycling waste services			
Provision of waste removal services			
Land rehabilitation			
OTHER: Specify			

5. PLANNING AND UPGRADING OF SETTLEMENT

5.1 Does the municipality have an upgrading programme for this settlement?

5.2 Does this municipality have a Land Use Scheme and a By-law that support upgrading of and incremental tenure in this settlement? Please provide details.

5.3 Is this settlement identified and incorporated into the municipal planning framework such as the Spatial Development Framework and what is its designation?





- 5.4 Do the municipal by-laws on spatial planning and land use management and related provisions of the land use scheme apply to the settlement? If “yes”, please provide details.
- 5.5 Does the municipality extend its refuse removal services to also serve the settlement?
- 5.6 How common are service delivery protests in this settlement?
- 5.7 If relevant, what have the service delivery protests been about?
- 5.8 To what extent have service delivery protests resulted in violence and destruction of property?
- 5.9 How often does the municipality consult with the residents of this settlement on matters related to their area? Is there a formal structure in place for such engagements?
- 5.10 In what manner does the consultation take place?
- 5.11 Does the municipality have a community-based public participation plan for this settlement?
- 5.12 What forum has been created to ensure that the residents of the settlement voice their concerns during project planning and implementation of upgrading?
- 5.13 With regards to this settlement, has any form of upgrading taken place?
- 5.14 Kindly provide the status of upgrading (if relevant) (Please provide documents related to any such upgrading activities)

Settlement Name:	Phase 1 Infrastructure & services	Phase 2 Top structures	Phase 3 Community empowerment	Site layout plan(s) available
OTHER: Please specify				

- 5.15 Apart from these phases, are there any other phases of upgrading that the municipality is applying in this settlement?
- 5.16 Are resident communities consulted in regard to the aforesaid phases during the upgrading process?





- 5.17 What are the institutional arrangements (critical stakeholders) in place to facilitate the implementation of the UISP in the settlement targeted for upgrading?
- 5.18 What criteria are used by the municipality in deciding which settlement will be upgraded? (Provide details)
- 5.19 What criteria are used by the municipality to decide on the approach for upgrading i.e. in-situ, green-fields, etc. Please provide specifics e.g. political pressure, service delivery protests, socio-economic profile, land availability, etc.
- 5.20 How does the municipality collaborate with other spheres of Government (Provincial and National) in upgrading informal settlements?
- 5.21 What are the levels of eligibility for the housing subsidy amongst residents of this settlement? Provide details.
- 5.22 What are the constraints in upgrading this settlement?
- 5.23 What skills have been transferred to the community in upgrading this settlement?
- 5.24 What recommendations would you make to improve the design and implementation of the upgrading of informal settlements program (UISP) in this municipality?

6. COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

6.1 Does the municipality have the following? Mark with X on the relevant answer(s)

ITEM	YES	NO	PROVIDE DETAILS
Records of community meetings			
Community survey results			
A public participation plan			
A structure/forum for engagement between the municipality and community members			
Records of installation of infrastructural services (water, sanitation, roads)			
Records of houses having been built			
Record of social services (schools, clinics, etc.) having been provided			
Record of training the community i.r.o. upgrading			

6.2 Which other government departments have worked in this settlement during upgrading?

DEPT NAME	PROGRAMME





6.3 Does the municipality involve the community via the following structures during upgrading?

ITEM	YES	NO	ROLE IN PROGRAMME
Community-based organisation (CBO's)			
Non- governmental organisations (NGO's)			
Women's groups			
Youth group's			
Private contractors			
Civil society groups			
Bilateral partnerships (local, international)			
Multilateral organisations (e.g. World Bank, UNDP, etc.)			
Resident Association/Committee			

6.4 How does the municipality generally address conflicts related to the upgrading of informal settlements within its jurisdiction?

6.5 To what extent do the residents of this community participate in resolving the needs of this community by involving any of the structures/organizations listed in 6.3?

7. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

7.1 What public financing options are available for informal settlement upgrading?

7.2 What are the specific public investments that are being made to upgrade informal settlements in this municipality?
(Please provide documents if available)

FINANCING OPTIONS	Y	N
Municipal budget		
Water, electricity and sanitation allocations		
Housing subsidy scheme		
Municipal infrastructure grant		
Social housing grant		
Rural housing finance		
Other (specify)		

7.3 Outside of state financing, which other stakeholders are funding the upgrading of settlements, and what are their contributions? Provide details.





7.4 What percentage of residents in this settlement qualifies for a housing subsidy and which programmes do they qualify for?

Individual subsidy	%
Project linked subsidy	%
Consolidation subsidies	%
Institutional subsidies	%
People's housing process	%
Farm resident subsidies	%
Finance-linked subsidy	%
Discount benefit scheme	%

7.5 What arrangement has the municipality put in place to assist residents of this settlement who neither qualify for the subsidy nor bonds from the banks?

8. PERCEPTIONS AND ATTITUDE TOWARDS FOREIGNERS

- 8.1 Which groups are targeted due to intolerance in this settlement?
- 8.2 What is this community's attitude towards foreigners?
- 8.3 How is the municipality dealing with intolerance towards foreigners?
- 8.4 What forms of violence and harassment exist in this community?

End of the questionnaire, Thank You





ANNEXURE 4: FOCUS GROUP QUESTIONS

Key Informant Questionnaire
(Municipal Representatives/Officials)

UPGRADING OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS PROGRAMME (UISP)

FOCUS GROUP DISCUSSION

1. Has this settlement been formally established/proclaimed for registration by the municipality or other entity?
2. What is the process/ methodology that was followed in selecting the informal settlements that are targeted for upgrading in your municipality?
3. Is the methodology aligned with the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) guidelines?
4. What are the institutional arrangements put in place to facilitate the upgrading of the targeted settlements?
5. Are the settlements going to be upgraded employing an incremental approach?
6. What influences the decisions to either upgrade settlements in-situ or through relocations?





7. Are there plans to ensure active community participation in the design and implementation of the projects?
8. How are communities engaging in the planning of the project (representation, community politics, trade-offs that community make, voice)?
9. What are the funding flows arrangements in place and how will they affect the implementation of the programme?
10. What is the level of current tenure security enjoyed by the residents?
11. Do the residents have access to basic services such as electricity, sanitation, well maintained demarcated roads and streets, drinkable water?
12. What is this community's attitude towards foreigners? Have there been any forms of violence due to intolerance?





Copyright

Copyright of this evaluation report as a whole is vested in the Department of Human Settlements.

How to cite this report:

Department of Human Settlements (2021) "Baseline Evaluation of Informal Settlements Targeted for Upgrading in the 2019-2024 MTSF", Pretoria: Department of Human Settlements.

ISBN: 978-0-620-97257-4